

# Official Transcript of Proceedings

## NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION

Title: Advisory Committee on Reactor Safeguards  
Subcommittee on Future Plant Design  
[Advanced Reactor Designs]

Docket Number: (not applicable)

Location: Rockville, Maryland

Date: Monday, July 8, 2002

Work Order No.: NRC-456

Pages 1-361

**NEAL R. GROSS AND CO., INC.**  
Court Reporters and Transcribers  
1323 Rhode Island Avenue, N.W.  
Washington, D.C. 20005  
(202) 234-4433

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA  
NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION  
+ + + + +  
ADVISORY COMMITTEE ON REACTOR SAFEGUARDS  
(ACRS)  
SUBCOMMITTEE ON FUTURE PLANT DESIGN  
+ + + + +  
MONDAY,  
JULY 8, 2002  
+ + + + +  
ROCKVILLE, MARYLAND

The Subcommittee met at the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Two White Flint North, Room T2B3, 11545 Rockville Pike, at 8:30 a.m., Thomas S. Kress, Chairman, presiding.

SUBCOMMITTEE MEMBERS:

THOMAS S. KRESS, Chairman  
MARIO V. BONACA, Member  
F. PETER FORD, Member  
GRAHAM M. LEITCH, Member  
VICTOR H. RANSOM, Member  
STEPHEN L. ROSEN, Member  
JOHN D. SIEBER, Member  
GRAHAM B. WALLIS, Member

1       ACRS STAFF PRESENT :

2                   MEDHAT EL-ZEFTAWY

3

4       ALSO PRESENT :

5                   CHARLES ADER - RES

6                   SYED A. ALI - RES

7                   STEVEN ARNDT - RES

8                   PEGGY BENNETT - RES

9                   SHANA BROWDE - RES

10                  DONALD CARLSON - RES

11                  MARY DROUIN - RES

12                  FAROUK ELTAWILA - RES

13                  JOHN H. FLACK - RES

14                  CHARLES GREENE - RES

15                  JOEL KRAMER - RES

16                  RICHARD Y. LEE - RES

17                  PAUL LEWIS - RES

18                  JOCELYN MITCHELL - RES

19                  JOSEPH MUSCARA - RES

20                  J. PERENSKI - RES

21                  PHIL REED - RES

22                  ALAN REED - RES

23                  ALAN RUBIN - RES

24                  STUART D. RUBIN - RES

25                  AMY SNYDER - RES

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1        ALSO PRESENT: (cont.)

2                    M. SRINIVASAN - RES

3                    EUGENE TRAGER - RES

4                    ROY TREPETH - RES

5                    GOUTHAM BAGEHI - NRR

6                    A.E. BANIONI - NRR

7                    LARRY BURKHANT - NRR

8                    ANDRE DROID - NRR

9                    RICHARD ECKENRODE - NRR

10                    EDWIN F. FOXIN - NRR

11                    STEPHEN KOENICK - NRR

12                    EILEEN McKENNA - NRR

13                    UNDINE SHOOP - NRR

14                    IAN HASTINGS - AECL Technologies Inc.

15                    JOHN LEHNER - Brookhaven National Laboratory

16                    LUCA ORIANI - Westinghouse

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

C-O-N-T-E-N-T-S

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25

<u>TOPIC</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
Introductory Remarks,	
ACRS Subcommittee Chairman . . . . .	5
Advanced Reactors Research	
Plan (RES) Overview . . . . .	6
Regulatory Framework . . . . .	35
Reactor Fuels Analysis . . . . .	87
Material Analysis . . . . .	180
Reactor Systems Analysis . . . . .	254
Conclusions and Future Work . . . . .	315
Subcommittee's General Discussion . . . . .	319

P-R-O-C-E-E-D-I-N-G-S

8:30 a.m.

CHAIRMAN KRESS: The meeting will now please come to order. This is a meeting of the ACRS Subcommittee on Future Plant Designs. I am Thomas Kress, Chairman of the Subcommittee. Other ACRS members in attendance are Mario Bonaca, Peter Ford, Graham Leitch, Victor Ransom, Stephen Rosen, John Sieber, and Graham Wallis.

For today's meeting, the Subcommittee will review and discuss with the NRC Staff the draft Advanced Reactor Research Plan and its implications on the NRC's regulatory framework. The Subcommittee will gather information, analyze relevant issues and facts, and formulate proposed positions and actions, as appropriate, for deliberation by the full Committee. Mr. Med El-Zeftawy is the cognizant ACRS Staff Engineer for this meeting.

The rules for participation in today's meeting have been announced as part of the notice of this meeting previously published in the Federal Register on June 20, 2002.

A transcript of this meeting is being kept, and the transcript will be made available as stated in the Federal Register Notice. It is

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

(202) 234-4433

1 requested that speakers identify themselves and speak  
2 with sufficient clarity and volume so that they can be  
3 readily heard.

4 That really means go to a microphone and  
5 use the microphone.

6 We have received no written comments or  
7 requests for time to make oral statements from members  
8 of the public. The only statement I have ahead of  
9 time is that, although we have a full day's meeting,  
10 I don't see how we can do justice to this substantial  
11 report in a full day, much less in the hour and a half  
12 that we have for the full Committee. But we will give  
13 it a go anyway.

14 Do any of the other members have any  
15 comments before we get started? Hearing none, I will  
16 call upon John Flack to get the meeting started.

17 MR. FLACK: Good morning. Thank you very  
18 much for giving us this morning on the Advanced  
19 Reactor Research Plan. My name is John Flack. I am  
20 the Branch Chief of the Regulatory Effectiveness and  
21 Human Factors Branch in the Office of Research.  
22 Although the title does not have Advanced Reactors in  
23 it, my Branch has the Advanced Reactor Group. Which  
24 has the lead on the non-Light Water Reactors. Which  
25 include the Pebble Bed and GT-MHR, innovative designs

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 such as those.

2 What we plan to present to you this  
3 morning is more detail on the plan. We had previously  
4 been before the full Committee in April. And we went  
5 through the plan more at the higher level, visionary  
6 level you might say, presentation that was given at  
7 that meeting.

8 And today we would like to get more into  
9 the detail, the actual key elements of the plan, the  
10 issues and so on. So what I'll do is I will briefly  
11 go over the purposes of the meeting, our objectives,  
12 hopefully in line with your objectives, and discuss  
13 the key technical areas, four of them in more detail.

14 So I will turn it over after my opening  
15 remarks to Mary Drouin who will do the framework  
16 presentation. Stu Rubin who is part of the Advanced  
17 Reactor Group will do the Fuels presentation. Joe  
18 Muscara who is our point of contact on Advanced  
19 Reactors for Material Analysis. And then Don Carlson  
20 and Richard Lee will do the Reactor Systems Analysis.

21 I will then come back and talk about those  
22 other technical areas that are included in the plan.  
23 And then we will discuss a little bit more about the  
24 future plans and where we are headed.

25 As I have mentioned, the plan itself

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 focuses around key technical areas. And what we'd  
2 like to do is get down to the levels of the issues and  
3 areas and contacts where we are obtaining our  
4 information. We did take quite an aggressive  
5 approach, at least from my perspective. Had gone out  
6 and held workshops, meetings with various stake  
7 holders, including the ACRS, have traveled  
8 internationally to get as much information as we could  
9 or at least, if not at that point, identify where we  
10 can get the information.

11 And so, it is a rather comprehensive plan.  
12 We are hoping to get feedback, both at this meeting  
13 for the record on the transcripts, as well as would  
14 support a letter at some point and time. The earlier  
15 the better, certainly. That would really focus on two  
16 pieces.

17 The first piece is the plan itself. How  
18 we went about identifying our needs in the Office of  
19 Research or the Regulatory needs with respect to its  
20 infrastructure, expertise, tools, data that would be  
21 needed to take on these advanced designs as we see  
22 them. So that is really one piece of the message.

23 The other is to what level we need to  
24 continue to pursue and at what length of time the need  
25 for these non-Light Water Reactors. We are

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 recognizing that we are in a state of flux in some  
2 ways. The Pebble Bed, as you know, has terminated its  
3 pursuit. And we are in a mode where we are just about  
4 phasing that out at this point and time.

5 But what the plan really says is that  
6 there are a number of needs that we have in developing  
7 the infrastructure. We have basically a Light Water  
8 Reactor infrastructure. And it took many years to  
9 develop that infrastructure. And what we see in the  
10 plan and all the different areas is that, it is quite  
11 challenging to take on a new design, new Light Water  
12 Reactor.

13 And to wait until the last minute for  
14 something like that would be catastrophic in the sense  
15 that the need to get the information in, to make the  
16 regulatory decisions that would need to be made in a  
17 realistic way, would certainly be compromised if we  
18 are not ready to do that at some point and time.

19 And so the second piece is a little bit  
20 more difficult to take on and that is, what is the  
21 vision that we see for the future for these non-Light  
22 Water Reactor plans. And when and how to go about  
23 developing an infrastructure that we would have in  
24 place when those designs do come in. So it is really  
25 those two pieces of the presentation or of the support

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 we are seeking and the message that we are trying to  
2 get across.

3 MEMBER ROSEN: John, why are you stressing  
4 non-Light Water Reactor plans. I know there are  
5 Advanced Reactors that are Light Water Reactors, like  
6 the integral systems. Aren't there research issues  
7 involved there?

8 MR. FLACK: There are, but let me just go  
9 through the next view graph where it talks about the  
10 scope of the plan. What it is, is the scope of the  
11 plan itself focused on four reactor types basically,  
12 at this point and time. The Pebble Bed, the GT-MHR,  
13 the IRIS, and the Westinghouse AP-1000/600.

14 MEMBER WALLIS: John, some time in your  
15 write up that you sent us, the words "technology  
16 neutral" or something I think appears?

17 MR. FLACK: Yes.

18 MEMBER WALLIS: That would seem to cover  
19 anything, not just these. When we look at the  
20 specifics, we always seem to be talking about four  
21 examples.

22 MR. FLACK: That is true. There is really  
23 two aspects to the plan itself. One is the technology  
24 neutral aspect, which says these are the technical  
25 areas. These are the kinds of questions that we need

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 to ask ourselves in each of these areas.

2 MEMBER WALLIS: For any reactor.

3 MR. FLACK: For any reactor. This plan  
4 goes further in saying well these are the four  
5 reactors right now that we have that will apply that  
6 thinking down to the next level.

7 So at some point, the technology neutral  
8 leads you to something more specific. You can only  
9 take it to a certain extent. The extent that we are  
10 taking it, again, we are asking ourselves three  
11 fundamental questions in putting this together. Why  
12 we need to do the research? What is the research that  
13 we need to do? And how do we plan to use the results.

14 And in each of the technical areas you can  
15 ask that against any design. In this case, we have  
16 these four designs basically on the table at the time  
17 that the plan was being developed. But to get to  
18 Steve's question, we see the greatest need in our  
19 infrastructure development in the first two.

20 And that is why you see a lot of the  
21 discussion centered around the High Temperature Gas  
22 Cool Reactors. It is a new technology. The staff is  
23 familiar with the Light Water technology. Not to say  
24 that there is not issues in the other two, IRIS and  
25 Westinghouse. And they are mentioned in the report,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 in the plan itself.

2 IRIS, for example, fuels and the new steam  
3 generator types. But IRIS is very conceptual at this  
4 point in time even. And it is hard to flesh out all  
5 the issues that are going to stem from that particular  
6 design. But we gave it as best a shot as we could.

7 Of course, AP-1000 is pretty far developed  
8 and we have a lot of infrastructure in place already  
9 to deal with Light Water Reactors. There are some  
10 issues in the AP-1000 that need to be looked at a  
11 little more carefully, like in-vessel retention and so  
12 on. They are called out in the plan.

13 But again, the plan is to try identify  
14 gaps, you know, the delta. The kind of things that we  
15 are going to need to put in place in order to do, to  
16 support the regulatory process at a later date. That  
17 is why you see when you get down to the technical  
18 level, a lot of the need is in the Gas Cool Reactor  
19 designs.

20 MEMBER FORD: Just to make sure I  
21 understand. The plan that was issued, the revision  
22 one, in June?

23 MR. FLACK: Yes.

24 MEMBER FORD: Focuses as you say on the  
25 top four. And you can take out Pebble Bed.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. FLACK: At this point.

2 MEMBER FORD: Yes, at this point. It states  
3 that it is technology neutral and that you are looking  
4 for big gaps in information? For next year's research  
5 work, what actually will be done?

6 MR. FLACK: Well, that is part of the  
7 budget process in setting, establishing priorities on  
8 what needs to be done. I mean, a lot of facets go  
9 into that process. That is part of the question that  
10 we are asking ourselves today, given the technology  
11 gaps in a non-Light Water Reactor field and with these  
12 other designs coming our way now, which I have listed  
13 below, and these are the ESBWR, SWR-1000 and the  
14 CANDU.

15 The question is, is how much, when to  
16 start and to allocate it in some way based on the  
17 priorities as we see them. Part of this meeting today  
18 is to try to find out from the Committee what their  
19 views are in establishing and feeding that in to  
20 setting those priorities.

21 So, I don't have the explicit answer to  
22 that question since it is evolving. But I think at  
23 some level, we need to develop our long term goals in  
24 a non-Light Water Reactor field, Gas Cooled technology  
25 at a certain pace. And as these other designs come in

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 and as we see the needs for those designs which we'll  
2 be expanding the plan scope over the next few months  
3 to capture.

4 How those two work out together, we will  
5 know next year. But at this point in time, we are  
6 still trying to feel that out, understanding what  
7 needs we have and how much resources we have  
8 available.

9 CHAIRMAN KRESS: When you get ready to do  
10 the PIRTs, would they be individual PIRTs for each  
11 reactor type or would you envision an overall PIRT?

12 MR. FLACK: An umbrella PIRT.

13 CHAIRMAN KRESS: An umbrella PIRT of  
14 sorts.

15 MR. FLACK: Well, we are entertaining both  
16 ideas. We have had one PIRT already in the fuels  
17 area, very specific. And we'll have those in those  
18 fields where we see the issues and the need. The  
19 question on an overall PIRT where you lay out  
20 everything. I think there is two parts to that.

21 One is what you are hearing today, that is  
22 an infrastructure. Being able to ask the right kinds  
23 of questions at some level. And then there is the  
24 other piece of okay, now that we know the spectrum of  
25 issues, what is it that are more important than the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 others, and that becomes the umbrella PIRT.

2 We were thinking about having one umbrella  
3 PIRT. But we haven't decided when and what that would  
4 include at this point in time. But it is certainly an  
5 idea that's, I think, important.

6 CHAIRMAN KRESS: On the budget issue, will  
7 the budget you get drive the kind of research you get  
8 to do or based on the priorities. Or will you somehow  
9 take what you think the needs are and priorities and  
10 develop a budget from that and try to see if you can  
11 get that kind of budget? I'm not sure which way that  
12 goes?

13 MR. FLACK: Well we probably --

14 CHAIRMAN KRESS: Probably a little of  
15 both.

16 MR. ELTAWILA: This is Farouk Eltawila  
17 from research. I think the budget will drive the  
18 process, there is no doubt about it. There is limited  
19 amount of money. And the indication that we are  
20 getting from the Commission right now that we are  
21 going to pursue some activity in the Gas Reactor as  
22 well as Light Water Reactors. So, but there is a  
23 limited budget and the resources will be based on the  
24 devotion of the resource or split in the resources  
25 among the activity would be based on the seriousness

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 of the application.

2 You know, because since we developed that  
3 plan as John indicated, we have three additional  
4 vendors indicated that they are interested in pre-  
5 application review of their design. So we will have  
6 to go through an add/check process based on the amount  
7 of information presented and the Commission support to  
8 address these issues.

9 I am going to add my two cents here about  
10 the issue of technology neutral. I think the issue of  
11 technology neutral is related to the regulatory  
12 framework. What will be 10 CFR.50, you know, that we  
13 are going to try to develop that as technology  
14 neutral. But when you come to the specifics, every  
15 design will have its own technical issue and we need  
16 to address these technical issues. So we are not  
17 developing a technology neutral, for example, thermal  
18 hydraulic for all these designs. Each one will have  
19 its own issues and a plan for resolution. But the  
20 technology neutral is related to the regulatory  
21 framework which Mary is going to address.

22 CHAIRMAN KRESS: Thank you, that makes a  
23 lot of sense.

24 MEMBER ROSEN: Let me make a few comments  
25 about the scope. First off, the IRIS concept is just

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 one of a family of integral primary system reactors  
2 that is likely to come along. So highlighting it, I  
3 think is inappropriate. It is just the integral  
4 primary system reactors at this stage, that we should  
5 be looking at.

6 Furthermore, your list is, I think, a  
7 little incomplete, despite the fact that it is already  
8 a daunting list. It is a little incomplete in a  
9 number of respects. There are a series of very large  
10 pressurized water reactors being considered in Europe,  
11 the APR-1400. And the APR Plus, which is a very large  
12 1700 megawatt reactor.

13 Also the EPR, which has enhanced active  
14 safety systems and extensive severe accident  
15 mitigation features. There is a high conversion BWR.  
16 Very large, could be as large as 1700 megawatts, but  
17 it could be smaller in the 300 megawatt range. And  
18 also there is a second generation Advanced Boiling  
19 Water Reactor being considered, very large 1700  
20 megawatts.

21 So there just in the water family, there  
22 are a number of other designs that are going to need  
23 to be considered. Now I am not sure that they will  
24 each bring up different issues from the research point  
25 of view, but I don't think you have the full list yet

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 on just the water side.

2 Now you do have a note on the bottom on  
3 the expected increase and scope of Generation IV. But  
4 I don't think it gives it justice and it needs to be  
5 given justice in this plan. Because of the  
6 extraordinary differences in design that the staff  
7 would have to deal with if Generation IV goes ahead as  
8 planned.

9 And let me just tick off for you what is  
10 in Generation IV right now, just so nobody in the  
11 Committee is surprised. It looks like Generation IV  
12 reactors, which are down the road a bit, but they  
13 should be in the plan as well. Will be a Gas Cooled  
14 Fast Reactor, a Molten Salt Reactor, the Sodium  
15 Reactors, both oxide and metal fuel, Lead or Lead  
16 Bismuth Cooled Cartridge Reactors, a Super Critical  
17 Water Cooled System, and a very High Temperature Gas  
18 System.

19 So Generation IV, both in its  
20 international near term deployment phase and in the  
21 longer term phase has got to put on the table an  
22 extraordinary range of new designs. And this slide  
23 doesn't do it justice, John.

24 MR. FLACK: Well, yes.

25 CHAIRMAN KRESS: The question I would

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 have, I think they are right in their priority being  
2 driven by how serious a particular application is.  
3 And I don't know how serious all these Gen IV's will  
4 be when it comes up to coming before NRC and saying we  
5 want to have this thing certified. I think they can't  
6 waste the resources on things that just have limited  
7 resources. We have to wait to see how serious the  
8 different concepts are.

9 MEMBER ROSEN: Of course, I am not  
10 suggesting that you waste your resources. What I am  
11 suggesting is that your plan have at least initially  
12 the full scope of things that are considered. And  
13 that it should be in the plan even if Gas Cooled Fast  
14 Reactor, let's say you just note that it is out there.  
15 You say no resources will be devoted to it at this  
16 time, if it goes forward, we will look at it.

17 But I think to say that we are going to  
18 look at the things we can see the tops of our heads  
19 over the hill in this plan is a mistake. Since we  
20 have the information that there are lots of other  
21 things potentially coming. The plan ought to  
22 acknowledge all of them. And say, here are the ones  
23 we are actually going to work on, even though we  
24 understand that there are major efforts both in this  
25 government, the U.S. government and in many, many

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 foreign governments working collaboratively with the  
2 U.S. through the Generation IV International Forum.

3 There are many, many other efforts that  
4 are underway. I think a plan would be myopic and not  
5 as good as it could be. If it didn't take into  
6 account the full range, take into account Tom Kress'  
7 comment. Obviously you are not going to put money or  
8 resources into all of them. But you should at least  
9 acknowledge them and say they are out there.

10 MR. FLACK: That is a good comment.

11 MEMBER BONACA: As a minimum, I think for  
12 the framework portion which you want to have  
13 technology neutral, you want to make sure that by the  
14 time you are done, you can accommodate any one of  
15 these additional designs. And then when it comes down  
16 to the technology specifics, then you can ignore it  
17 because of the consideration right now in the short  
18 term that they may not be in the short horizon.

19 But I agree with the perspective that  
20 particularly when it comes down to the framework, we  
21 want to make sure it is technology neutral and  
22 accommodates anything else that will come.

23 MEMBER FORD: At your presentation to the  
24 Commission a couple of months ago I think it must have  
25 been on this subject. The question came up about the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 chicken and egg argument. When are the utilities and  
2 the OEMs going to come forward with serious  
3 applications for these various types of design.

4 And that feeds into your priority and  
5 planning to come up with some of the regulatory  
6 aspects. Are there any conversations ongoing with the  
7 OEM's and utilities more than just a letter saying hey  
8 we are coming with a pre-application? Is there any  
9 idea of their timing or their strength or will to go  
10 forward with this? Or are they just putting a case  
11 folder on the mat.

12 MR. FLACK: I don't know if anyone from  
13 NRR is present that wants to comment on that. The  
14 Office of Research had a lead on non-Light Water  
15 Reactor. So it is primarily Pebble Bed, to some  
16 extent IRIS and a GT-MHR. So we can really only speak  
17 for those.

18 I know there have been interactions,  
19 there's pre-application reviews that are being planned  
20 and discussed. But to what extent those interactions  
21 have been taking place with the specific applicants,  
22 I am not as aware of as somebody else might be. But  
23 I don't see anybody coming up. So I guess the answer  
24 is no. We are just kind of in a holding mode, looking  
25 at our infrastructure and issues that might evolve

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 from these different designs.

2 But I think it is a good point that Steve  
3 made and that is we will put in sort of a list of the  
4 kinds of reactors that are out there and the status of  
5 them, recognizing that they are there. Whether they  
6 actually get developed and the materials and the fuels  
7 become, get to the point where they need to get to  
8 make the designs licensable, it may or may not happen.

9 But at least we know there are certain  
10 plants being considered somewhere in the world and  
11 having a list like that certainly and the status of  
12 that and staying somewhat engaged in understanding  
13 what is going on there is probably an important thing  
14 to do. So, yes, I think we can add a list to the plan  
15 to accommodate that.

16 MEMBER FORD: Tom, I know we are spending  
17 a lot of time on this graph, but it is central to  
18 everything we do from here on in. Is there any timing  
19 aspect? I noticed in your plan you say that the  
20 specifics are the responsibility of the licensee and  
21 the OEM. And that you are just going to set the  
22 higher level requirements.

23 And yet you have got a plan which is going  
24 on for several years, so does that mean for several  
25 years the OEM and the licensees will not know what

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 they have to address in their specific applications.  
2 And that takes time, and therefore it could be 2020  
3 before we even have one of these advanced reactors in  
4 place. Is that a ridiculous statement?

5 MR. FLACK: Well the plan is living. So  
6 it will accommodate, or attempt to accommodate  
7 whatever new technologies come forward or whatever  
8 plans come in as far as pre-application. Certainly  
9 when a pre-application review comes in already, we  
10 will be starting to focus hard on that because we are  
11 expecting something close. And that is pretty much  
12 the purpose of a pre-application review to be prepared  
13 for the design certification or whatever it would come  
14 in, in the short term.

15 So that is really going to drive a lot of  
16 it. But it is a living plan, so if there are needs  
17 and I think that by licensees and applicants looking  
18 at this plan and seeing the different research that we  
19 are focusing on, recognizing that we are not going to  
20 do it all. We are going to be relying a lot on them  
21 to do a lot of the work. They will have an  
22 understanding of what it is going to take.

23 So I think they can get that message even  
24 if the plant isn't specifically addressed by the plan.  
25 At some level there is some generic nature to the plan

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 and the kinds of areas and issues and questions that  
2 need to be answered and asked in any case.

3 CHAIRMAN KRESS: Yes, let me give my  
4 opinion. The plan, as it sits has a lot of generic  
5 nature to it. In the sense that you outline things  
6 like the neutronic needs, the thermohydraulic needs,  
7 the fission product needs, the fuel needs. And you go  
8 right down the line. And then you went specific for  
9 the different reactor types.

10 But I think no matter what the reactor  
11 type is, those are the generic things you are going to  
12 look at. And so I think you have a good start even  
13 now, without spelling out these particular reactors,  
14 or where the research needs are going to lie.

15 MEMBER WALLIS: Is this a presentation of  
16 the plan or is this a presentation of the research  
17 needs?

18 CHAIRMAN KRESS: It is not a plan in the  
19 sense that it has schedules and milestones and  
20 budgets. They didn't intend for it to be that yet, it  
21 is too premature.

22 MEMBER WALLIS: That is why I have to ask.  
23 I think we are going to hear about needs rather than  
24 a plan.

25 CHAIRMAN KRESS: Yes, this is research

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 needs I think.

2 MR. FLACK: It's more of a process.

3 MEMBER LEITCH: It seems to me the plan  
4 divides very logically depending upon, as you have  
5 already indicated, whether we are ever going to build  
6 a Gas reactor. I guess certainly the regulatory  
7 aspects would be good to have technology neutral for  
8 that eventuality. But as far as the specific research  
9 related to gas reactors, I just have a lot skepticism  
10 about whether we are really going to build a gas  
11 reactor in this country in the foreseeable future.

12 You know, three months ago we were all  
13 spun up about the Pebble Bed Reactor. And it looked  
14 like it might actually happen. And now it is  
15 apparently not going to happen, at least in the United  
16 States. And I don't know what the status of the GT-  
17 MHR really is and how serious that really is.

18 As far as I know, there is no utility that  
19 has stepped forward and expressed any interest in  
20 that. Yet we had with the Pebble Bed reactor a  
21 utilities that looked like they were going to  
22 aggressively go forward. We were all spun up and  
23 spent a quite a bit of effort and now it is, we're  
24 not, apparently.

25 MR. ELTAWILA: I think this is the issue

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 that the whole Commission is struggling with right  
2 now. And we are getting you engaged in the struggle  
3 to share the pain. Because it is really true you know  
4 that how much resources you put and how much you delay  
5 the work.

6 You know, if we delay the work  
7 indefinitely, we will not be prepared for the  
8 industry. So we try to have an approach to be  
9 addressing the issue, remain engaged and try to do  
10 research. Because even if it is ten, twelve years  
11 from now, it is a long time. It appears to be a long  
12 time, but it might be a short time to develop the  
13 detail that you needed.

14 So we are going to remain engaged. As  
15 John indicated, there are other issues that we are  
16 better prepared for. For example, ESPWR, we have the  
17 knowledge. We can start the pre-application review  
18 and support the design in this case. ACR-700,  
19 although it is Light Water-Cooled Reactor, we still  
20 don't have enough knowledge.

21 So the Agency is going through the process  
22 of trying again to assess the seriousness of the  
23 application. And how much resources to put on some of  
24 these activities versus the others. But as Steve  
25 indicated, we are trying to remain engaged in all of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 these activities and we will try to allocate resources  
2 accordingly.

3 MEMBER BONACA: One question I have I  
4 would like to ask your perspective on this. It seems  
5 to me there has been the discussion, the presumption  
6 that you can have a technology independent framework.  
7 And then you can have you know, specific research for  
8 technology specific work in fuels and some of the  
9 materials.

10 Is it correct in all cases or is the  
11 framework somewhat influenced by the particular  
12 technology you -- can you make the separation? I am  
13 trying to struggle with that because, you know, for  
14 example for the Pebble Bed, we're seeing some new  
15 challenges that came, insofar as confinement versus  
16 containment, and to what degree those challenges  
17 affect the framework.

18 MS. DROUIN: When we get into my  
19 presentation, that is specifically one question that  
20 we are going to ask ourselves.

21 MR. FLACK: Okay, so we'll be there in a  
22 minute.

23 MEMBER BONACA: I was making the  
24 presumption in my mind and then I began to question  
25 the fact, you know, whether it was possible --

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MS. DROUIN: And that is, you will see on  
2 the slide, is it possible to do that, or to what level  
3 do you have to put your --

4 CHAIRMAN KRESS: Well with respect to the  
5 Gas Cooler concepts, I agree with Ruth, I don't think  
6 the Pebble Bed concept has completely gone away. Just  
7 because Exelon pulled out. There are still some  
8 activity, it may not be a Pebble Bed. It may be  
9 another prismatic form like the Gas-Cooled Thermal.

10 So my view that is, and I think there has  
11 been serious thought given to certifying a GT-MHR.  
12 So, I don't think you put it aside. I think you have  
13 to have it on your agenda. And my only feeling was I  
14 would focus more on the GT-MHR than the PBMR right  
15 now.

16 MR. FLACK: Yes, that is a good point. I  
17 mean internationally, international interest in this  
18 gas cooled technology.

19 CHAIRMAN KRESS: Is high.

20 MR. FLACK: And in fact, my assistant is  
21 now in Russia with GA and others to see what is going  
22 on over there. So, and a lot will come out of that.  
23 I think a decision of where it is going to go.

24 Yes I think that it is important to  
25 continue to consider this as part of the mix of energy

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 for the future in the United States.

2 MEMBER ROSEN: I think the other big issue  
3 that we may have skirted on, but not addressed, is  
4 what research given that you know the scope. What  
5 research should be done by industry and what should be  
6 done by the Agency. And that issue comes down to and  
7 I am stealing some of Tom's thunder here.

8 The definition as I understand it of  
9 what's a design basis accident. And what is a beyond  
10 design basis accident. Because, design basis  
11 accidents would be researched, I guess, by the  
12 industry and all of the supporting data for the design  
13 basis stuff would be done by the industry.

14 And whatever the staff felt it needed to  
15 do on beyond design basis would be paid for by the  
16 Agency and the government. Is that correct? And if  
17 that is correct, then isn't it crucial to know where  
18 the line is in terms of developing the plan?

19 MR. ELTAWILA: That is a very good  
20 question. But again, if you are thinking about the  
21 old way of doing business, but if you go into the risk  
22 informed regulation, there is no distinction between  
23 design basis envelope and beyond design basis. So you  
24 have to look at the whole spectrum. And with that, it  
25 is the responsibility of the vendor and the applicant

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 to demonstrate the safety case of their plans.

2 So that is the complete responsibility.  
3 So any claim an applicant has, they have to provide  
4 the data and analysis to support that. On occasion,  
5 the staff will try to develop its own independent  
6 capabilities. Not in every area, in some of these  
7 areas, and again try to push the envelope, you know.  
8 That even though that our requirement of 10 CFR, for  
9 example, again, don't quote me on that in the future.

10 By let's say -- air ingress in IV gas  
11 cooled reactor is a very low likely event. But we  
12 know that it is very high consequence event. And by  
13 regulation, we might not require them to do anything,  
14 but the NRC might be interested in pursuing that issue  
15 further to be able to assess the margin and so on. So  
16 these are the areas that the staff will keep pushing  
17 harder to get its own independent capability in.

18 MEMBER SIEBER: I think once you get  
19 beyond the framework where you are developing the  
20 regulatory concepts, that it would be important for  
21 the agency to know what the vendors are doing. And  
22 the Agency research should be sort of complimentary to  
23 what the industry is doing.

24 And if they aren't doing any research,  
25 that means the concept is not ready to be born yet.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 And so I would encourage pretty close looks at what  
2 the various vendors are doing and what is going on  
3 here in the U.S. and internationally. Which I think  
4 is what you are doing. You may not have the resources  
5 to do a good enough job.

6 MR. FLACK: But that's -- yes, in fact the  
7 pre-application reviews are very important in that  
8 regards of understanding just exactly where the  
9 applicant is going. And how much more do we need to  
10 understand as a regulatory agency.

11 MEMBER SIEBER: That is right.

12 MR. FLACK: So compliments, basically the  
13 work. Doesn't duplicate, but compliments. And to  
14 some extent there will always be this confirmatory  
15 piece to it.

16 CHAIRMAN KRESS: I think we better --

17 MR. FLACK: No other questions? I'll go to  
18 my next graph which is basically the structure of the  
19 plan. The different technical areas and basically  
20 there is nine key areas that we center on.

21 The first is the Framework and Mary is  
22 about to present that to you in some detail. Then  
23 there is the Accident Analysis which is the PRA, human  
24 factors, instrumentation and control. We kind of  
25 lumped it up under there. We followed the cornerstone

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 approach in the plan. So it came along these various  
2 areas and I will touch upon that later this afternoon  
3 after the presentation on the Reactor Systems  
4 Analysis.

5 There is also the Fuels which is  
6 important. And you will hear from Stu Rubin on that  
7 following Mary's presentation. The Materials which  
8 covers the high temperature metals and graphite will  
9 follow. And then these others, Structural Analysis,  
10 I will touch upon. And Consequence Analysis I will  
11 touch upon at the conclusion of the presentations.

12 Eight and nine we will not discuss today  
13 at this point. We will be returning to the ACNW to  
14 discuss eight. And nine, we just are holding off at  
15 the moment. Nine is more of a place holder for work  
16 that we could possibly do to support other activities  
17 that are ongoing.

18 So, if there is no further questions, I'll  
19 turn the rest of the presentation over to Mary Drouin.

20 CHAIRMAN KRESS: I think that is a very  
21 nice lay out and a good way to present this  
22 information. And this was, where I was saying, the  
23 areas you are dealing with are technology neutral.  
24 Those apply to any reactor type. So it is a good way  
25 to organize things.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MEMBER FORD: This is just to make sure  
2 that I am not missing something. This is exactly the  
3 same as the framework that was issued back in May, I  
4 think it was?

5 MR. FLACK: With respect to the planning?

6 MEMBER FORD: Yes.

7 MR. FLACK: Yes, that is right.

8 MEMBER FORD: There is nothing new?

9 MR. FLACK: No, nothing new.

10 MEMBER LEITCH: John, just before we move  
11 on, could you give me an estimate of the level of  
12 effort that has been involved in bringing the plan to  
13 this stage?

14 MR. FLACK: That is difficult to say since  
15 a lot of it is more on the day to day activities of  
16 the individual staff members. We have discussed this  
17 with, for example, the user offices. There were  
18 working groups that were set up to interact, to talk  
19 about the issues. Of course, I have put a lot of my  
20 time into it over the last six months.

21 It is hard to say exactly, because there's  
22 so much of it, it is not like charged to one number  
23 and we can add it all up. But I think what is  
24 important about the plan, that isn't really written  
25 here, is that it is a communication tool. It has in

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 fact opened up channels of communication across the  
2 office as well as with user offices.

3 The group in my branch is really the focal  
4 point, but we used the matrix organization. We really  
5 look to the technical expertise across the office. So  
6 we meet each week to talk about the plan, the  
7 activities going on. People get together and discuss  
8 this, as well as the user office.

9 So it is an excellent communication tool  
10 in just developing the plan and getting people on  
11 board and thinking about the future. Where are we  
12 going. What are the issues. What's the vision. And  
13 it does a lot in that regard. It is hard to put a  
14 number on all that.

15 MEMBER LEITCH: Yes, particularly this  
16 summarizing the research that is going on  
17 internationally, I think is particularly valuable.

18 MR. FLACK: Yes, another place.

19 MEMBER LEITCH: It's a good reference  
20 document, if nothing else really in that regard.

21 MR. FLACK: Good.

22 MEMBER ROSEN: I think there is another  
23 important thought here that needs to be said. And  
24 that is, really you are doing more than just trying to  
25 figure out where all the birds are. And where they

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 are flying to and from. You are not just pure  
2 observers in this process.

3 Because by the decisions the Agency makes,  
4 it tends to build the future. It is more than just a  
5 monitoring role and getting ready for something that  
6 might show up. To the extent that you make decisions  
7 to go ahead and research things, you actually build  
8 the future. You are taking part in making the future.  
9 So these decisions should be considered in a lot more  
10 active sense than as just trying to catch up.

11 MR. FLACK: Good point. Okay, if there's  
12 no other questions and comments I will turn the rest  
13 of it over to Mary.

14 MS. DROUIN: My name is Mary Drouin with  
15 the Office of Research. I am here to try and give a  
16 presentation on where we are in terms of the  
17 framework. And you saw in the previous slide I had  
18 the word framework in quotes.

19 This means we have still not decided if  
20 framework is the appropriate word to be used here.  
21 But, for the sake of discussion, that is the word I am  
22 going to use. And how we plan to develop this for  
23 advanced reactors.

24 I am going to go a little bit into  
25 background. What we mean by the structure of this

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 framework. What our plan is for developing it, our  
2 approach, some of the issues that are associated with  
3 it. And finally what is our status. Where we are and  
4 where we hope to be.

5 It is important to go a little bit on some  
6 background here, because we do have a current  
7 regulatory structure or framework that has been  
8 developed over the past 40 years. You know, that deal  
9 with the Light Water Reactor designs. And they  
10 certainly can be used through an exemption addition  
11 process by going through the current set of  
12 regulations and deciding where they are applicable and  
13 where there may be holes.

14 My personal feeling is I think that is a  
15 dangerous road to just strictly go down there, because  
16 you have a danger of overlooking something. Because  
17 you are going in with the mindset of something already  
18 on the paper. And when you deal with these new  
19 advanced reactor designs, you do have some unique  
20 operational design issues that need to be considered.

21 So while there again is applicability, it  
22 is there, but it is limited. Further, people can  
23 discuss the various levels that certainly risk  
24 insights have been brought into our current structure.  
25 But what we want to do here differently is from the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 very onset is bring our PRA results and insights and  
2 integrate them at a fundamental level into our  
3 decision-making process.

4 CHAIRMAN KRESS: When you say PRA  
5 insights, the only insights we have for PRA are for  
6 LWRs. That doesn't tell us very much about these  
7 other reactor concepts and designs. Do you mean the  
8 insights on how useful PRAs are and where they are  
9 useful. Is that the kind of insights you are talking  
10 about?

11 MS. DROUIN: I think it is both. And as  
12 you go through the process, you are going to have to  
13 determine what is the scope and level of detail that  
14 you want from these risk analyses into what kind of  
15 decision you are making.

16 I would argue that you could do right now,  
17 some limited PRA analysis. You certainly don't have  
18 your whole design, so your scope and your level of  
19 detail broadens and goes into more depth as you get  
20 more information.

21 But there are some assumptions you can  
22 make right now and it is iterative.

23 CHAIRMAN KRESS: Okay I agree with that.  
24 But I also gather from that that the framework is  
25 going to say PBMR concept -- will have a PRA. And it

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 will be used in an iterative fashion. Can I assume  
2 that will be part of the framework somehow?

3 MS. DROUIN: Yes. I think also those  
4 insights will also feed into the framework itself.  
5 And we'll get into that particularly when we start  
6 talking about the quantitative aspects.

7 MEMBER BONACA: Because you're going to  
8 set criteria based on risk?

9 MS. DROUIN: That is right.

10 MEMBER BONACA: So we are forcing really,  
11 I mean if you set your criteria based on risk, you are  
12 forcing the use of PRA. You have to, to assess how a  
13 design would meet those criteria.

14 CHAIRMAN KRESS: This is interesting  
15 because this will be the first time that PRA actually  
16 seems to have been required by regulation.

17 MS. DROUIN: Correct. And part of the  
18 plan, one of the technical areas is development of the  
19 PRA. And you will see for that aspect there will be  
20 at certain times you are going to have to do research  
21 and that research is going to be dependent. And I am  
22 talking about PRA.

23 Your particular, it might be methods, it  
24 might be development of data. And that is going to  
25 depend, to what level are you depending on that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 analysis to help you in your decision making.

2 You're going to hear a little bit, at the  
3 full committee, on the risk-informed implementation  
4 plan about coherence, and we have an SRM from the  
5 Commission. Now this was for current reactors, you  
6 know that says, provide a plan for moving forward with  
7 risk-informed regulation to address regulatory  
8 structure convergence with our risk-informed  
9 processes.

10 So even though that is for the current  
11 reactors, and you talked a little bit this morning  
12 about technology neutral. If you talk about  
13 technology neutral that would also bring into your  
14 Light Water Reactors, our current generation of  
15 plants. And so ultimately, you know, we would like to  
16 have a single over-arching framework, a regulatory  
17 structure that encompasses both our current and our  
18 advanced reactor designs.

19 So at this point, in terms of our  
20 framework, and I want to really emphasize this next  
21 bullet because this is all the way through, we just  
22 started thinking. We haven't gone very far. Today is  
23 very timely. Because I certainly welcome, you know,  
24 input in our plan.

25 MEMBER BONACA: Just a comment I have.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 You are really coming down to the structure of  
2 approach. Where you are saying criteria are going to  
3 be risk-informed and then you are talking about how  
4 you meet them.

5 Are you going to say something about  
6 safety goals?

7 MS. DROUIN: Yes.

8 MEMBER BONACA: Okay, so --

9 MS. DROUIN: I am going to get more into  
10 that. But I am saying, our whole plan here, you know  
11 -- and what I am looking for is that we are just in  
12 our conceptual stage -- is our plan and approach  
13 reasonable? Are we identifying the key issues?

14 CHAIRMAN KRESS: Will we still have design  
15 basis accidents that refine the licensing basis, you  
16 think?

17 MS. DROUIN: Good question.

18 MEMBER ROSEN: Well I would think from  
19 Farouk's comment the answer is no.

20 CHAIRMAN KRESS: I've been assuming the  
21 answer would be yes. But the design basis accidents  
22 would somehow recognize beyond design basis.

23 MR. ELTAWILA: There would be a design  
24 basis envelope. I think the distinction might be in  
25 the specification what the level of safety margin and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 all of the stuff. But for example, if you tried to  
2 have a design basis accident, I mention one issue here  
3 is the source term? If you try to have a mechanistic  
4 source term you have to go to beyond design basis to  
5 get that source term. There is no source term during  
6 --

7 So that is why I mean -- so you will  
8 require an applicant or licensee to do a test to try  
9 to verify what is the source term that is going to be  
10 used. So you might have to run beyond design basis  
11 tests, be required from applicant and licensee in  
12 order to address this issue.

13 Based on what Exelon presented, it is  
14 called a design basis envelope. It was not a design  
15 basis accident per se. And also, this is again all  
16 issues that need to be discussed during the next  
17 couple of years when Mary develops her plan.

18 I just want to make one point clear at  
19 this time. This framework does not, we don't need to  
20 have that framework to address issues like AP-1000,  
21 ESPWR. These are, can be licensed right now under the  
22 existing regulation without any problem.

23 CHAIRMAN KRESS: And they probably will  
24 be.

25 MR. ELTAWILA: And they will, definitely.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           MEMBER SIEBER: It would seem to me though  
2 the concept of design basis in quality requirements  
3 came about because in the early days there was not the  
4 computational PRA that defined what the risks were.  
5 And so this design basis was sort of a substitute for  
6 that. And as we move along and progress in the PRA  
7 technology, we come up with the concept of maybe some  
8 design basis quality requirements are too much or too  
9 little.

10           And that is the basis of the South Texas  
11 amendment. And it would seem to me that you ought to  
12 start with a clean piece of paper and decide whether  
13 you need the old style design basis, or not, or have  
14 PRA and safety goals define what the quality  
15 requirements are and what system requirements are,  
16 whether you need a containment or not and so forth.

17           And in this framework, that is where you  
18 would decide how you are going to apply that. That  
19 would define what the new rules look like, to me.  
20 That is one way, anyway.

21           MEMBER ROSEN: In effect, provide a graded  
22 approach to quality.

23           MEMBER SIEBER: That's right.

24           MEMBER ROSEN: Which by the way is not new.  
25 We never really did it, because we didn't have the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 tools. We had black and white. Our grading was black  
2 and white, yes or no, on or off. Now we can do much  
3 better.

4 MEMBER BONACA: You still have to design  
5 the ACCS System if you have the water reactor design.  
6 So still you'll have to define what are the criteria  
7 that you have to fulfill with the ACCS System. So you  
8 have to come down I think to some kind of design basis  
9 event, whatever.

10 CHAIRMAN KRESS: I think I agree with  
11 that. It is a very nice tool for the designer to  
12 design to. It could be risk-informed. It is also a  
13 good way to work in your concepts of defense in depth  
14 --

15 MEMBER BONACA: Well, I think information  
16 should reduce the burden, the unnecessary burden.  
17 That's the whole purpose of that. But in reality,  
18 ultimately the designer has to know how much water  
19 they have to provide, under what conditions and where.

20 CHAIRMAN KRESS: I think one of the real  
21 challenges for getting design basis accidents is going  
22 to be what are your figures of merit that you have to  
23 meet.

24 MEMBER SIEBER: That's right.

25 CHAIRMAN KRESS: For some of the concepts,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 you just got to have new figures of merit. You can't  
2 use the ones you have been using for LWRs.

3 MEMBER BONACA: True.

4 CHAIRMAN KRESS: I think preserving a  
5 design basis concept is probably worthwhile thinking  
6 about.

7 MS. DROUIN: When we look, forgive my  
8 typing there at the top. When we look at this  
9 structure and this framework, a lot of basic questions  
10 when we just start dealing with it conceptually.  
11 Where you would start putting the words to it.

12 But, you know, one of the basic questions  
13 that comes up first. Can it be established at various  
14 levels? Should it be established at various levels?  
15 I mean beginning at the top, should it be a generic  
16 level where it is applicable to all currently  
17 envisioned designs? Or should it be more design-  
18 specific?

19 And so we have multiple frameworks, one  
20 applicable to each design, or some combination of the  
21 above. Our approach right now is going to start with  
22 the Generic I High Level, or conceptually it should be  
23 technology neutral. And then as you go down in depth,  
24 but again, is this the right, you know, approach to go  
25 after?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           Also another fundamental question is,  
2           should the framework have both qualitative and  
3           quantitative aspects to it, criteria?

4           CHAIRMAN KRESS: Well you know how this  
5           committee feels about that. The "n". We want that  
6           "n" in there. Quantitative. I think once again, you  
7           are establishing various levels depending on whether  
8           you are trying to preserve some sort of Appendix A,  
9           general design criteria.

10          MS. DROUIN: Yes.

11          CHAIRMAN KRESS: That is where it is going  
12          to get tricky.

13          MS. DROUIN: There is going to be  
14          difficulties and issues. Both policy and technical  
15          associated as we look at these and try and make some  
16          decisions. We kind of jumped ahead a little bit a few  
17          minutes ago, but major point.

18                 We said that the risk insights, our PRAs  
19                 are going to be an integral part from the very  
20                 beginning, such that as each reactor is licensed. You  
21                 are going to bring, your risk insights will be used as  
22                 appropriate, you know, at each step of the process in  
23                 your decision making.

24                 And because it is going to be integral, we  
25                 want the structure, this framework to be risk-informed

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 and to be used as a key player and help focusing the  
2 regulations and where the high risk areas are. And  
3 because it is also still going to be risk-informed as  
4 with our current, and we are going to maintain the  
5 principles, you know, of defense in depth and safety  
6 margins.

7 And all of these have issues that are  
8 going to be associated with them. That I will touch  
9 on briefly as we go along.

10 MEMBER WALLIS: I don't know how you do  
11 that? How do you write these new regulations for  
12 something that doesn't exist yet, based on high risk  
13 areas when you don't have a PRA yet. You don't know  
14 what the high risk areas are?

15 MS. DROUIN: That is why it is iterative.

16 MEMBER WALLIS: Well you need a better way  
17 of designing something. Then something which is so  
18 dependent on waiting for something else to happen.

19 MS. DROUIN: I think you have a lot of  
20 experience. And when you talk about something that is  
21 going to be technology neutral, the issues that you  
22 are talking about can be at the next level. And what  
23 I mean by that is one approach is you write your  
24 regulations at a high level where they are technology  
25 neutral.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           And then as you come to the next level,  
2 perhaps in your regulatory guide, then you start  
3 dealing with the specific issues on the specific  
4 reactor designs.

5           MEMBER FORD: Maybe it would help us, Mary  
6 if you, could just give us an example? I am mirroring  
7 Graham's concern, how do you apply such a -- Well,  
8 what is the frequency of an event. What is the impact  
9 going through a PRA analysis which is technology  
10 neutral. Could you give an example?

11           MEMBER BONACA: You could use option three  
12 as an example. Because there you have, for example,  
13 defense in depth with prevention and mitigation that  
14 you set with certain criteria. You could talk about  
15 how do you allow in this framework. Maybe, there's a  
16 portion that could take place in different ways.

17           MS. DROUIN: Well, I think also we are  
18 stepping way ahead than where we are even in our  
19 thinking process at this point. What we are trying to  
20 do right now is to outline an approach and a plan for  
21 getting there.

22           How it is all going to fall out, it is too  
23 early to say at this point. I do think that you can  
24 come in and you have enough knowledge at a high level  
25 of these reactor designs to build a high level PRA

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 that will kind of focus you -- You know, I am not  
2 trying to get to this valve or this component, is what  
3 you have to worry about.

4 MEMBER FORD: Okay.

5 MS. DROUIN: You're not there at this  
6 point. You are at a much higher area, level. Sorry.  
7 And maybe LOCAs, I am just talking about now,  
8 conceptually. Maybe LOCAs is where you need to worry  
9 about versus maybe it is more transient. Or maybe it  
10 is some other different reactor type. But I think you  
11 do know enough about the designs to come in to help  
12 you formulate, for example, what your design basis  
13 accidents should be.

14 MR. ELTAWILA: I am going to go out on a  
15 limb for right now and say it is not going to look  
16 anything different from what we might -- it might  
17 slightly look different from what we have right now.  
18 But instead of having embedded in the regulation a  
19 pellet temperature and correlation for maker and just  
20 for oxidation model. You are going to make the  
21 regulation neutral.

22 For example say that you should not have  
23 a fuel failure for example. And it is almost written  
24 exactly like that right now. And relegate all the  
25 details about the evaluation model. About how to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 demonstrate that for the difference type of reactors  
2 into the regard. So that, I really, we are making it  
3 bigger than what it is. But it is going to look --  
4 just to clean up the regulation to make it look at  
5 very high level and the rest of this stuff will be in  
6 a specific other document.

7 CHAIRMAN KRESS: We are not thinking  
8 exclusively of the CDF and LERF.

9 MS. DROUIN: And you will see that in  
10 another slide.

11 MEMBER WALLIS: I think it would help if  
12 we had a framework for the current regulations. If we  
13 really knew what that was, then we could perhaps  
14 duplicate it.

15 MS. DROUIN: And I'm going to get into  
16 that because our intent is not to re-invent, you know  
17 a lot of good work that has gone in the past. Take  
18 advantage of all the previous work. Such as the  
19 framework that we have developed for risk-informing  
20 Part 50.

21 CHAIRMAN KRESS: Let me ask you about  
22 that. You know when I think about that framework, I  
23 picture this table where you have various frequency  
24 events and then you have a CDF and a conditional  
25 containment failure probability for those which are

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 acceptable levels.

2 That bothers me, if that is what you mean  
3 as the starting framework.

4 MS. DROUIN: I am going to get into that.

5 CHAIRMAN KRESS: Okay, but that bothers me  
6 if that is your starting framework. Because those  
7 concepts may or may not be the right ones.

8 MS. DROUIN: That is exactly right.

9 MEMBER BONACA: Although from the  
10 perspective of the way they structure the table,  
11 prevention and mitigation?

12 CHAIRMAN KRESS: That may even be wrong.

13 MEMBER BONACA: Yes, but I am saying that  
14 you could introduce flexibility in that. And how to  
15 achieve that in a way that, and I am not thinking of  
16 the Pebble Bed. I mean, where you can be able to  
17 accommodate a balance as long as you can achieve the  
18 ultimate objective which you are setting. So there  
19 are ways in which you can do flexibility with that.

20 CHAIRMAN KRESS: That is what I'm working  
21 toward.

22 MS. DROUIN: Let me skip the next slide.  
23 I am going to come back to it. But I think it would  
24 be easier if I go to the next one, slide nine.  
25 Because I wanted to go through our current framework

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 that we're using on Part 50. And this is the start of  
2 the framework.

3 And that it has, our framework, our  
4 current framework that we are using on Part 50 has  
5 both qualitative and quantitative aspects. So it is  
6 not just that single figure that you are referring to  
7 that has numbers.

8 On the qualitative aspect we say there is  
9 two parts to it. We have one that's a hierarchal  
10 structure that starts with the goal to protect the  
11 public health and safety. That is the over-arching  
12 structure.

13 CHAIRMAN KRESS: Do you have a definition  
14 of what that means?

15 MS. DROUIN: I am going to get to that in  
16 the next slide. It starts with that goal. And then  
17 the second part of the qualitative is that it is going  
18 to be constructed in such a manner that it maintains  
19 a defense in depth philosophy. You will see that  
20 hopefully on the next couple of slides.

21 And then the second aspect is the  
22 quantitative part of the framework. And that is where  
23 we bring in quantitative guidelines to help us define  
24 what is meant by safe enough. And we do that with the  
25 current one by using the safety goals.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           If you go to the next slide, again dealing  
2 with our current. Looking at the qualitative aspects  
3 now what we mean by the hierarchical structure. And  
4 what we are saying is that with the advanced reactors  
5 we are going to follow this same concept.

6           That we are going to start with this goal  
7 of protecting the public health and safety. It is  
8 going to be the top-down approach. And then how we  
9 define what that goal is, or differently, how we are  
10 going to achieve it, is identifying the cornerstones.  
11 And the cornerstones on the current framework were  
12 derived from the reactor oversight program.

13           And there were seven cornerstones, but we  
14 focused the cornerstones for Safe Nuclear Power Plant  
15 Operations. And you will see on the next slide that  
16 we had focused in on the reactor safety ones.

17           And we are going to implement those  
18 cornerstones through strategies of accident prevention  
19 and accident mitigation. And then ultimately to  
20 achieve those strategies, we are going to employ these  
21 tactics such as defense in depth, safety margins,  
22 design bases. We are going to use those to help us  
23 form the regulations and how we do oversight.

24           So that is the hierarchical structure of  
25 the current one and we are going to stay with that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 same concept. We see no reason to change it right now  
2 for the advanced reactors at that level.

3 On the next slide, and you will see there  
4 over to the left, the top down going from your goal to  
5 your cornerstones to your strategies to your tactics.

6 Is that on the corner framework, those are  
7 now defined to the next level of detail. And so if  
8 you start with your reactor safety, there were four  
9 very specific cornerstones that were identified for  
10 the reactor safety.

11 Your Initiating events, mitigation  
12 systems, barrier integrity and emergency preparedness.  
13 Now whether or not these will be the same. And  
14 whether we should expand, for example, over to  
15 radiation safety and security, these are all questions  
16 now that we are going to have to deal with and answer  
17 for the advanced reactors.

18 And the same thing when we get to the  
19 strategies. Here for the current reactors under  
20 accident prevention we said limit the initiating  
21 events, limit your core damage frequency given you  
22 have the initiating, limit your radionuclide release  
23 and limit your public health.

24 Whether those remain the same at that  
25 level, the same strategies, are questions that we are

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 going to look at and answer.

2 CHAIRMAN KRESS: Remind me what you meant  
3 by radiation safety, the bullet called general public.  
4 Was that intended to apply to smaller releases of  
5 radioactivity? Or control of waste? Or what was that  
6 bullet for? I forgot.

7 MS. DROUIN: You know, to be honest, I  
8 don't remember. I would have to go back and look at  
9 the definition of that one.

10 CHAIRMAN KRESS: What I am trying to  
11 decide is whether or not under reactor safety you just  
12 focus on things like prong fatalities and latent  
13 fatalities. And relegate things like frequency of  
14 small releases and things of that nature to the  
15 radiation safety.

16 MEMBER SIEBER: I think there is two  
17 different things there. For example, if you look at  
18 the oversight program, it talks about routine releases  
19 ODCM and those kinds of things. But if you look at it  
20 from a public safety standpoint, it would have more to  
21 do with the effectiveness of evacuation plans and  
22 warning systems and potassium iodide. At least in my  
23 way of looking at it.

24 So, it ends up in the global sense as a  
25 combination of the two. It is either chronic or

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 acute. And we need to limit both effects, both the  
2 chronic effect and the acute effect.

3 MEMBER WALLIS: Why would anything change  
4 on a new design from this framework?

5 MS. DROUIN: I think when you talk about  
6 at this level, the concept, the structure I don't  
7 think changes.

8 MEMBER SIEBER: Right.

9 MS. DROUIN: I think at the level of  
10 protecting the public health, reactor safety,  
11 radiation safety, security, I don't think that  
12 changes.

13 Accident prevention/mitigation I don't  
14 think changes. But how you define those cornerstones  
15 and how you define the strategies, that next level may  
16 change. I don't necessarily think that your tactics  
17 will change. But how you define the tactics may  
18 change.

19 MEMBER BONACA: Wouldn't that be very much  
20 PRA-driven. I mean how you apply defense in depth and  
21 safety margin. Although they are, we always say that  
22 PRA is subsidiary to the defense in depth. Yet you  
23 are using the PRA to make decisions about how -- the  
24 way you are going to apply it. So that is going to  
25 take you in different directions.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1           But insofar as the prevention and  
2 mitigation right now, you are very, in Option Three  
3 you are very prescriptive about how you go insofar as  
4 what, how much you give to prevention, how much to  
5 mitigation. Any thoughts about how far you are going  
6 to be in allowing a shift, for example, between the  
7 two? Some new designs are challenging in that  
8 particular area.

9           MS. DROUIN: We have not gotten there yet.

10          MR. FLACK: Yes, I think that is a good  
11 point. I think a lot is going to depend on how much  
12 we really know about the plant. That is where I  
13 research, I think becomes very important. Because the  
14 more confidence and the more data and the more  
15 information you have about a plan, the better  
16 decisions could be made.

17           Because the lapse in that is going to  
18 result in the need for more defense in depth and so  
19 on. So I think that is going to play out in kind of  
20 a --

21          MEMBER BONACA: The reason why I asked  
22 that question is it seems to me that in the Pebble  
23 Bed, I mean there was the challenging issue that how  
24 far are you going to allow to prevention insofar as --  
25 and then, less, okay.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           So that is really what you are going to do  
2 with those issues at that strategy level.

3           MEMBER SIEBER: I guess another factor in  
4 new advanced designs is that there is going to be more  
5 uncertainty than you would have with a fleet of 25  
6 year old PWRs.

7           MR. FLACK: That's right.

8           MEMBER SIEBER: Because of that, you are  
9 going to end up initially with more defense in depth  
10 and you may ultimately accept that as being adequate.

11          MEMBER BONACA: That is a very good point  
12 that Jack is raising. Because so much of what we call  
13 regulatory burden today, wasn't driven by purely,  
14 simply we just slap on a requirement. It was driven  
15 by uncertainty that was inherent in the technology 30  
16 to 40 years ago.

17          So the risk is that, although we want to  
18 have all the necessary and sufficient criteria here,  
19 we are going to have burden.

20          MR. FLACK: I don't know how we deal with  
21 that. Initially we'll have to.

22          MS. DROUIN: AS you can see, our approach  
23 is to go through each level here. And you know,  
24 evaluate its applicability and its appropriateness for  
25 advanced reactors. So each one is that safety goal

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the appropriate one. You know the current framework  
2 uses the QHOs. Are those the right ones to be used  
3 here? In defining how you are going to protect the  
4 public health and safety. Are the cornerstones  
5 appropriate? Do you need to expand it? Same thing  
6 with the strategies, both from a qualitative  
7 perspective and from a quantitative perspective.

8 And again, have we identified the  
9 appropriate tactics? The level of detail that we are  
10 going to go into, is that appropriate? I'm going to  
11 discuss these a little bit more on the next couple of  
12 slides where I have given some examples. It is hard  
13 sometimes to separate out policy versus technical  
14 because sometimes they feed into each other in trying  
15 to answer the policy. You might have to have more  
16 technical understanding.

17 And I haven't tried to list everything  
18 here, just some of the preliminary ones that we have  
19 identified and thought about. Again, I have said this  
20 one several times, should additional cornerstones,  
21 just at the high level, should we go beyond the  
22 reactor safety? Should we include radiation safety,  
23 security and safeguards? And then within the reactor  
24 safety are the four that are identified there, the  
25 appropriate ones. Should we start looking into land

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1       contamination, for example?

2                   CHAIRMAN KRESS:  You know, I don't even  
3       think you should have even asked the question.  To me  
4       it was obvious, yes you should be thinking about it.  
5       It is part of your regulatory objectives to have an  
6       acceptable level of insult.  And that is an insult  
7       that you have to think about.  You know, we would say  
8       sure.

9                   MS. DROUIN:  Okay.

10                  MEMBER SIEBER:  Yes, but it is not in the  
11       policy now.

12                  MR. ELTAWILA:  It is a policy issue.

13                  CHAIRMAN KRESS:  There are things -- but  
14       it is dealt with in the regulations to some extent.

15                  MEMBER ROSEN:  You are not implying that  
16       all of these are new questions.  I think, should the  
17       level of safety be raised for new plants, your next  
18       bullet.  I thought the commission has already  
19       expressed its expectation on that subject.

20                  CHAIRMAN KRESS:  Well that was sort of  
21       ambiguous statement.

22                  MS. DROUIN:  Yes.

23                  MEMBER SIEBER:  That's right and it needs  
24       to develop into some kind of policy.

25                  MS. DROUIN:  And what it is meant by that.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MEMBER SIEBER: Right.

2 MEMBER ROSEN: It's not going to be less  
3 safe than the current generation.

4 MS. DROUIN: It will not --

5 CHAIRMAN KRESS: It certainly says that.

6 MEMBER FORD: Mary, where does early site  
7 permits come into this whole argument?

8 MS. DROUIN: I'm sorry?

9 MEMBER FORD: Where does early site  
10 permits come into this whole argument? I keep  
11 thinking about timing. We have got three applications  
12 for early site permits on the desk right now. And as  
13 I understand it from what I have seen, it may require  
14 a fair amount of additional work.

15 I don't know if there is any research  
16 money being allocated to it. Where does it come in on  
17 this policy issue? Is there any policy issues  
18 associated with early site permits for unspecified new  
19 reactors at those three sites?

20 MS. DROUIN: I don't have an answer to  
21 that.

22 MR. FLACK: Yes, I am not aware of any at  
23 the moment. We are actually testing the process as we  
24 go. As you know, this has not been exercised before.  
25 And a lot of the interest is in seeing how this will

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 go.

2 But at the moment, there wasn't anything  
3 within the context of the plan itself that research  
4 needs in that area at the moment. Whether or not  
5 something else comes up related to the framework.  
6 Actually that may come out of this process as it is  
7 being exercised.

8 MEMBER FORD: So, for any one of these  
9 three sites that are being proposed, if someone came  
10 in and said we want to put in an MHR, a GT-MHR, the  
11 existing regulations would just be sufficient?

12 MR. FLACK: Well it would be applied.

13 MS. DROUIN: Yes, you wouldn't say that  
14 the existing regulations would be sufficient, but you  
15 would use the existing regulations to make your  
16 decision. And you would go through them to decide  
17 which ones were appropriate and which ones would not  
18 be appropriate. And where you may need to make some  
19 changes to the current ones to meet that reactor  
20 design.

21 MEMBER FORD: Okay.

22 MS. DROUIN: And then we get to --

23 CHAIRMAN KRESS: Your regulations ought to  
24 be site-related. Talking about the various site  
25 permits. When you are talking about a LERF, that is

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 a site characteristic. That is not a plant  
2 characteristic.

3 MS. DROUIN: That's site.

4 CHAIRMAN KRESS: The LERF is a plant  
5 characteristic, the acceptable value of LERF is a site  
6 characteristic. When you are dealing with regulations  
7 you are talking about acceptable values. So,  
8 implicitly, you have to have a site in mind. And that  
9 ought to be part of the thinking when you deal with  
10 early site permits.

11 You have to ask how many plants are  
12 already on there? What is their collective LERF  
13 value? And am I going to put a new one on there? How  
14 much I am going to add to that LERF? That's the sort  
15 of thing you have to think about.

16 MEMBER FORD: I am really showing my  
17 ignorance here at this point. As soon as the  
18 different radionuclide release, which give rise to  
19 different pump fatality statistics. Would that not  
20 impact on ESP?

21 CHAIRMAN KRESS: Absolutely it would. If  
22 you got a different mix of isotopes for example, and  
23 different quantity of isotopes, then the definition we  
24 now have for LERF, acceptable value of LERF in terms  
25 of what it means in terms of a surrogate for prong

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 fatality safety though, just completely wrong.

2 MEMBER FORD: So, that is dependent on  
3 that --

4 CHAIRMAN KRESS: Absolutely. On the type  
5 and the site.

6 MS. DROUIN: One of the reasons that when  
7 you look at the hierarchical structure of the  
8 framework and if you stay at the highest level where  
9 you are coming down you have your goal, your  
10 cornerstone, your strategies and tactics. And while  
11 conceptually, you know, I do firmly believe that that  
12 is applicable to all technologies.

13 The details of it that are currently there  
14 for Part 50 are there because of how you are using  
15 that framework. And that framework was being used to  
16 help look at the current set of regulations and see if  
17 they need to be revised, deleted, enhanced or  
18 whatever.

19 So now we are going to stay with that same  
20 concept, but how this framework is going to be used,  
21 is a critical decision in this whole process. When  
22 and how it is to be used, will be fundamental in  
23 helping you decide in determining whether at each part  
24 whether your goals, cornerstones, etc. are applicable  
25 and appropriate.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1           So, one of the very fundamental questions  
2           that has to be asked is how do you plan to use this?  
3           When are you going to use it? And how are you going  
4           to use it?

5           CHAIRMAN KRESS: I think you are going to  
6           have to back up on this LERF concept. Because it is  
7           going to be site-specific. It is going to depend on  
8           the design of your reactor. What type of reactor you  
9           have. I think you are going to have to back up to the  
10          next level again and say my goals are something else.  
11          They're prong fatalities. They're land contamination,  
12          whatever. They're frequency of release of fission  
13          products.

14          I think you are going to have to define  
15          the high level acceptance criteria in that. And  
16          whether you can back down to a LERF, is in my mind,  
17          questionable at this time.

18          MS. DROUIN: I didn't put it on the slide,  
19          but it is in my notes here. I mean I still haven't  
20          given you your quantitative health objections. Are  
21          those even the appropriate ones?

22          CHAIRMAN KRESS: That is questionable too  
23          in my mind, yes.

24          MS. DROUIN: You have to start there.

25          CHAIRMAN KRESS: That is a good place to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 start.

2 MS. DROUIN: That is where you have to  
3 start. What should be that safety goal?

4 CHAIRMAN KRESS: Yes.

5 MS. DROUIN: And the safety goal that we  
6 are using right now in the current structure are the  
7 QHOs.

8 CHAIRMAN KRESS: Well, I think that is a  
9 good start.

10 MS. DROUIN: You know, should we start  
11 there and then given that, what are the appropriate  
12 surrogates? Right now we are using CDF and LERF. Are  
13 those the appropriate ones? And then given, once you  
14 determine what are your appropriate surrogates,  
15 whether they are CDF or LERF, then what are the  
16 appropriate quantitative guidelines associated with  
17 them?

18 CHAIRMAN KRESS: LERF may be appropriate,  
19 but the one that's in regulatory guide 1.174, I don't  
20 think is appropriate. 1 time seven minus five per  
21 year, I think you should throw that one out of your  
22 mind and start from there.

23 MR. CARLSON: Could I make a comment on  
24 that?

25 MS. DROUIN: I think you have to look at

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 both what it should be just qualitative, what should  
2 the surrogate be. And then what should be its  
3 quantitative value.

4 MEMBER SIEBER: I think that problem is  
5 pretty complicated because the source term changes  
6 with burn up, number one.

7 CHAIRMAN KRESS: That's right. That 1.1  
8 times 10, to the minus 5 depends on it.

9 MEMBER SIEBER: That's right. And so  
10 really what you are looking at is how much uncertainty  
11 is there in defining what LERF means in terms of QHOs.  
12 And then you have to make another decision beyond  
13 that, which is how conservative do you want to be.

14 You may end up with LERF times some factor  
15 that you agree on envelopes the uncertainty. You know  
16 that is one way to do it. Otherwise, a computation of  
17 that gets very complicated. As you and I know.

18 CHAIRMAN KRESS: Yes. We have hashed that  
19 one out, haven't we.

20 MEMBER SIEBER: Took a long time.

21 MS. DROUIN: I also think another very  
22 tough one is going to be you know, the level of  
23 defense in depth and what we mean by that. Right now,  
24 under the current framework, let me say it a little  
25 differently.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 I think your thought process is different  
2 when you are looking at a current set of regulations  
3 and you are risk informing them and you want to  
4 maintain the defense in depth that is built into them  
5 versus starting fresh. Where you want to build  
6 defense in depth, but you don't want to go to the  
7 extent where you are now creating undue burden from  
8 the very beginning.

9 So how you define defense in depth from  
10 that perspective, and safety margins so you don't go  
11 too far. I think brings different questions that need  
12 to be asked further than what we were doing on the  
13 current Part 50.

14 CHAIRMAN KRESS: Yes, we'll be very  
15 interested in how you come down on that eventually.

16 MS. DROUIN: I will be too.

17 MEMBER WALLIS: Well I suspect you'll find  
18 what Jack Sieber was saying. That if you go to  
19 something which you don't know much about, you are  
20 going to have to have more defense in depth to account  
21 for your uncertainty about what is going to happen.  
22 So it is not going to be a question of reducing  
23 burden.

24 You're going to reduce burden maybe after  
25 you have had some experience with these.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MS. DROUIN: That might have to be the way  
2 it gets. Going back to the previous slide.

3 MEMBER SIEBER: That's not progress.

4 MS. DROUIN: Yes, we want to create -- and  
5 I apologize the slide did not get changed. It is  
6 supposed to read outline a path for generating a  
7 framework. Decision-making criteria was supposed to  
8 be framework there.

9 You know, how do we intend to create this  
10 framework. You know, recognizing that you know, we  
11 want a framework that is going to ensure that the  
12 design and operating requirements for advanced  
13 reactors are developing in a consistent, systematic  
14 and structured manner.

15 I think that is very important. We want  
16 to make sure that the advanced reactor regulations,  
17 you know, are going to be directly tied to these high  
18 level safety goals and principles that we end up  
19 defining. We want to be able to show that these  
20 safety goals, however we define them, are met.  
21 Perhaps even exceeded. And that is another issue we  
22 are going to have to deal with. And ensure that the  
23 regulations, where appropriate, are performance based.

24 MEMBER WALLIS: So this is, again, a  
25 statement of objectives?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MS. DROUIN: Yes.

2 MEMBER WALLIS: There isn't much of a  
3 plan?

4 MS. DROUIN: We don't have a plan yet.

5 MEMBER WALLIS: You call it a plan,  
6 though.

7 MS. DROUIN: Well this is what we want our  
8 plan to do.

9 MEMBER WALLIS: Right, so while I am  
10 sitting here assessing the likelihood that you will  
11 ever succeed. And all you keep doing is asking  
12 questions and having objectives, and I don't know how  
13 to assess the probability that you will ever get  
14 there.

15 MS. DROUIN: Well I think we are going to  
16 have to come back. Because again, I wanted to put  
17 right up front here, we just started on this.

18 MEMBER WALLIS: You have talked to us  
19 before, so can't have just started.

20 MS. DROUIN: This is my first time up  
21 here.

22 MR. ELTAWILA: I came here, Graham you are  
23 correct, and talked about it. But again, we go  
24 through a budget process and we will try to allocate  
25 resources and all this stuff. So it is just part of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the --

2 MEMBER WALLIS: That's the impression I  
3 get. Is that when you get the money then you will  
4 figure out what to do.

5 MR. ELTAWILA: That is not fair, but at --

6 MEMBER WALLIS: No it's realistic.

7 MR. ELTAWILA: I suggest you don't give  
8 credit to the staff at all --

9 MEMBER FORD: Jack, at the very beginning  
10 in your opening statements, you correctly said that  
11 this plan is identifying all of the issues that have  
12 to be addressed, from a framework regulatory position  
13 and the technical position. You then said the next  
14 stage would be, with our help, to come up with some  
15 sort of PERT. To prioritize all of those questions  
16 and then go and do something. When will the PERT be  
17 done?

18 MR. FLACK: Well, we talked about the  
19 umbrella PERT. PERTs are going on as we speak within  
20 the technical areas themselves. What are the issues  
21 and ranking those within, just for example, fuels.

22 Across the board again, it gets back to  
23 this question of what is it that is causing us to  
24 react now, versus what do we need to put in place for  
25 the long term and maintain that for the future,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1       someday at a gas cooled design coming in. I mean  
2       there's two pieces to that.

3               The first piece is that we are reacting to  
4       pre-applications. Design certifications that are very  
5       close on the horizon that we'll need to prepare for.  
6       What are the issues? Since these are light water  
7       issues, we are more prepared to deal with those kinds  
8       of issues.

9               The question on how much to put into the  
10       longer term goals of establishing an infrastructure,  
11       a regulatory infrastructure that can process an  
12       advanced gas cooled design. I think that is the  
13       question. And how this trades off. Whether or not a  
14       global PERT will come to an answer on that question,  
15       I don't think so.

16              I think that is more of a PERT that needs  
17       the commission itself to decide where we go and set  
18       that vision. And from there and allocating what needs  
19       to be done, how much resources are to be spent in each  
20       part of this. Well then we have a plan next to say,  
21       well these are the things that are coming out to be  
22       the most important things. They are going to need a  
23       long term effort that we need to start now if we want  
24       to be prepared when the design comes in.

25              A lot of this plan focuses on that.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 Getting the tough issues on the table. Saying are we  
2 really prepared to deal with these. And if not, when  
3 would we be needed to deal with these and try to  
4 establish some time frame and resource level to  
5 accommodate that. There is no simple process that can  
6 get us an answer. I mean everybody has their own  
7 views on this.

8 A lot of it will be driven by the  
9 Commission's desire to establish certain things and  
10 goals for themselves that will then be implemented by  
11 the staff. So I don't think that kind of PERT.

12 The PERT that we mentioned earlier,  
13 umbrella PERT. Would be okay, now, for a non-light  
14 water reactor gas cooled designs, what are the key  
15 issues. And we see that even coming as we speak from  
16 the plan itself. That is why we are going to be  
17 focusing on three of them. Basically the materials,  
18 the fuels, and the reactor system analysis.

19 MEMBER FORD: For gas cool reactors?

20 MR. FLACK: For gas cooled reactors. I  
21 mean these are the most complex issues that we are  
22 dealing with. There is a lot to them. There is a  
23 need to have people familiar with those areas that, in  
24 gaps we see more. And so, I think it is coming out at  
25 that level from laying everything out on the table,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 what is it that needs to be addressed in the long term  
2 that we need to start doing now. And a lot of that is  
3 from our interactions with stakeholders and the  
4 Commission.

5 MEMBER FORD: Are there sufficient plans,  
6 i.e., actions ongoing to address evolutionary Light  
7 Water Reactors? The ones that you, some of them that  
8 you have mentioned, which are probably much more  
9 likely to be built than a gas cooled reactor?

10 MR. FLACK: Well we are expanding that as  
11 we speak actually.

12 MR. ELTAWILA: Can I add something to what  
13 John is saying here. So Graham does not think that we  
14 are not working on any of these issues. Just for your  
15 information, for a year right now we have been  
16 modifying our thermohydraulic and severe accident core  
17 to deal with gas cooled reactor. We have been  
18 negotiating with DOE about cooperative agreement on  
19 performance testing.

20 But to answer Peter's question directly  
21 for advanced revolutionary light water reactor, we are  
22 right now in the process for that. That is part of  
23 the complication of the issue.

24 The money that was going to be spent on  
25 testing of Pebble Bed fuel, right now is going to be

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 reprogrammed to address ESBWR issue. So we are going  
2 to delay decision about testing on gas cooled reactor.  
3 For other reason, you know that DOE is not ready. We  
4 don't have the Pebble yet. And we have the money, so  
5 we move the money to address ESBWR.

6 So the priority in my opinion is going to  
7 be AP-1000 which we are definitely are on top of  
8 everything. And I don't think we have any problem  
9 with the ESBWR and the ACR-700, that is the Canadian  
10 CANDU reactor.

11 But we will continue to work on gas cooled  
12 reactor and when we see opportunity to enter into  
13 cooperative agreement that is going to be cost  
14 effective for the government, and within our budget,  
15 we will enter into this agreement to get information  
16 from overseas.

17 So, the plan is being implemented in  
18 certain areas. In case of Mary, the Commission told  
19 us not to work on the framework in `02. So that was  
20 the Commission decision, so we cannot go against the  
21 Commission directions.

22 MEMBER FORD: You said the framework --

23 MEMBER SIEBER: Just once --

24 MEMBER FORD: You don't need to change --

25 MR. ELTAWILA: We don't need to change the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 framework for light water reactor, they are certified  
2 under --

3 MEMBER BONACA: I have a question that. I  
4 received in the mail, and haven't been able to review  
5 it all, but the document from NEI. I believe NEI 02-  
6 02.

7 MS. DROUIN: Right.

8 MEMBER BONACA: Where they are proposing  
9 you know, using cornerstone so that the framework.  
10 And there is a full approach that's being described  
11 there from the reactors. You are communicating with  
12 each other?

13 MS. DROUIN: Yes, we've had a meeting on  
14 that and we're going to continue to have meetings with  
15 them. And that is going to be one of the inputs here  
16 that we are going to take into account.

17 MEMBER BONACA: Okay.

18 MS. DROUIN: Absolutely. We have already  
19 started looking at it.

20 MEMBER BONACA: Is that the final document  
21 from NEI or is it a proposed document for comment or?

22 MS. DROUIN: No it is just --

23 MR. ELTAWILA: It's send as an information  
24 paper for NRC. They are not asking a formal reply  
25 from NRC. And the staff is going to take that into

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 account in developing the framework and in the  
2 coherent.

3 MEMBER BONACA: Okay, so really the staff  
4 in this communication with stakeholders.

5 MR. ELTAWILA: That is correct.

6 MEMBER FORD: Can I ask a question of Tom  
7 and yourself. There is another plan? On action plan,  
8 ongoing for evolutionary light water reactor.

9 MR. ELTAWILA: in the ESWBR, yes.

10 MEMBER FORD: Those are ongoing plans. I  
11 am thinking more selfishly the research report aspect.  
12 Would it be useful that you were briefed on those  
13 plans, the evolutionary light water reactor?

14 CHAIRMAN KRESS: I certainly think so.

15 MEMBER FORD: Because the way I am seeing  
16 it is that the plans that you are talking about for  
17 gas cool reactors. By the time we are ready write a  
18 research report, are not going to be - We could say  
19 yes you hit all the right questions, but the result of  
20 those questions is not going to be identified.

21 MS. DROUIN: When I talk about plan here,  
22 I am talking about my piece which is the framework.

23 MEMBER FORD: Yes, I understand that.

24 MEMBER SIEBER: It would seem to me though  
25 when you consider just the elements that you are

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 dealing with so far. You have on the one hand  
2 phenomena logical research. Which is how the systems  
3 work. How the fuel responds. And even going so far  
4 as to try and figure out what the source term is for  
5 difference between a fast reactor and a thermal  
6 reactor and fuel matrix.

7 Then you have on the other hand, this  
8 framework. And think the framework has to come first.  
9 I believe that there are some flaws in the current  
10 framework to be corrected. For example, the concept  
11 of LERF being a site issue. The fact that land  
12 contamination isn't in there.

13 And LERF may not be the right surrogate.  
14 So I think that you have to do that first before you  
15 have an idea as to how you want to structure  
16 regulations to license and advanced plans. Then on  
17 the other hand you need to know about the phenomenon,  
18 the responsive materials and the behavior systems in  
19 order to actually be able to put your arms around the  
20 specific reactor types.

21 So I see it as two different things. And  
22 I see the framework as probably having a greater  
23 conceptual priority than all the other stuff.

24 CHAIRMAN KRESS: Yeah, I guess I would  
25 disagree a little with that. I think parts of the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 research plan that deal with the things like  
2 neutronics and fission product release and materials.  
3 I think no, you are going to need those.

4 MS. DROUIN: Yes.

5 CHAIRMAN KRESS: Regardless of what  
6 regulatory structure you don't have. So I think they  
7 are independent. There are some things in the plan I  
8 think that will depend on what kind of framework you  
9 could have. And that has to do with what kind of PRA  
10 research you will need to do. And some things having  
11 to do with that sort of thing. To me in my mind, they  
12 are almost independent.

13 MR. FLACK: Yes.

14 MEMBER SIEBER: That's my point.

15 MS. DROUIN: I think there is some that  
16 are independent, but I would also say that there is  
17 some cases where you are going to need some research  
18 to answer some questions to resolve some framework.

19 CHAIRMAN KRESS: Yeah, I think going in  
20 that direction is definitely a positive truth.

21 MEMBER SIEBER: That's what ought to be  
22 identified right up front.

23 MS. DROUIN: And those are all the  
24 thinking things that we are going to try. In  
25 September we aren't going to have answers. But

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 hopefully we will have identify and how the approach  
2 we are going to use.

3 MEMBER BONACA: So this is preliminary  
4 plan or preliminary framework? What is going to be in  
5 September.

6 MS. DROUIN: No, what you are going to see  
7 in September is the preliminary plan.

8 MEMBER ROSEN: That is our next meeting.

9 MEMBER FORD: The itemization of things  
10 that have to be done, will not be done I understand  
11 for Fiscal Year 2003. Sometime or other beyond 2003  
12 to attack those actions that you are going to identify  
13 in September.

14 MR. ELTAWILA: Mary, can I say quick words  
15 from your mouth?

16 MS. DROUIN: Please.

17 MR. ELTAWILA: The plan that you are  
18 talking about here, so we won't start from a clean  
19 sheet of paper to develop this regulation. Which is  
20 going to build on the existing framework of 10 CFR  
21 that we are using right now to change the information  
22 10 CFR 5046 to 4044. And you are going to look at  
23 that framework to see how it can be expanded to  
24 include advanced light water reactor in a technology  
25 neutral fashion.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1           If I say it correctly so we really have a  
2 start where not really starting from scratch.

3           MS. DROUIN: Yes. And when I say we  
4 aren't going to have answers, what I mean by that is  
5 that as we expand. And I have gone through all and  
6 showed you all the places where we are going to be  
7 looking at. Is identify what we think the issues are  
8 and how we intend to go about resolving those issues.

9           MEMBER WALLIS: But you're going in to  
10 build the framework. Your objective is to build the  
11 framework. And there is someone like a bridge  
12 designer coming here saying I have a plan for building  
13 this bridge. And I don't really see you building the  
14 bridge yet. Because you are so far back in your  
15 development in the plan. That is what I have been  
16 saying.

17           And I am not talking about the whole  
18 program. I think you have parts of the program that  
19 is needed to be done which are important. I am just  
20 suggesting this framework. I sort of suspect that  
21 Jack is right. The framework is the key. To get the  
22 framework right, then that guides everything else you  
23 do. So I really would like to see a great framework.

24           The only reason I am asking these  
25 questions is I think you are a long way from saying

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 here is our plan. We can see the framework coming.  
2 I don't see the framework coming yet. And I am  
3 reassured by Farouk saying it is a perturbation of  
4 what we have already. But that is not what some of  
5 your slides seem to say.

6 MS. DROUIN: I thought they were clear all  
7 the way through.

8 MEMBER WALLIS: They seem to suggest you  
9 are going to look right back at the beginning of  
10 regulations. Rewrite everything from the beginning.  
11 But maybe --

12 MS. DROUIN: But all the slides are  
13 showing we are starting with, all those pictures that  
14 you see are concerning framework.

15 MEMBER WALLIS: Sometimes they said that.  
16 But sometimes you were reexamining the goals and the  
17 cornerstones and the strategies and everything else.

18 MS. DROUIN: We will have cornerstones.  
19 We will have strategies. I mean that concept, that  
20 structure --

21 MEMBER WALLIS: I think you might make a  
22 decision today that the existing goals, cornerstones  
23 and strategies are a good basis for developing a  
24 framework. And then move on.

25 MS. DROUIN: But we have made that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 decision.

2 MEMBER WALLIS: Well that is good to know.  
3 Then we don't need to keep hearing about it then.  
4 Make that decision and move on to the next stage.

5 MEMBER FORD: But Mary, I can understand  
6 what you have said. You said you take the existing  
7 one down to a certain level, the tactics level. And  
8 then take it as a given, there may be some questions  
9 about LERF and things of this nature.

10 But you are dotting the I's and crossing  
11 the T's on that statement is what is going to be done  
12 in 2002. The actual reduction to practice, checking  
13 on the PRA associated with those things, etc. That  
14 will not be done, as I understand it in 2003. The  
15 Commissioner said you will not do work on this in  
16 2003?

17 MR. ELTAWILA: In the budget --

18 MEMBER FORD: Okay, so there could be a  
19 fourth bullet in that saying no work in 2003 on this  
20 particular issue?

21 MS. DROUIN: Yes.

22 MEMBER FORD: Okay.

23 MEMBER LEITCH: Have we muddied the issue?  
24 Let's take the case of a utility who, you know,  
25 project yourself a year or two out into the future, I

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 mean relatively short term. As a early site permit  
2 approved. It comes in and says I want to put a AP-  
3 1000 on that site.

4 One of the important factors in a  
5 utilities mind in coming to that point is  
6 predictability of the regulatory process. Have we  
7 made the process less predictable. Would that be  
8 different if they came in 2003 versus 2005? With this  
9 new framework?

10 MS. DROUIN: I am not sure I understand  
11 the question.

12 MEMBER LEITCH: Have we introduced some  
13 confusion into the regulatory process that is what the  
14 utilities expectation of the regulatory process might  
15 be.

16 MS. DROUIN: I don't think so.

17 MR. ELTAWILA: No, because again, as I  
18 indicated earlier for advanced light water reactor of  
19 any kind, we can go and apply for certification based  
20 on the existing regulation. We don't have to wait for  
21 it. I think that will be benefit you need a different  
22 concept like gas core reactor and things like that.  
23 Will benefit more out of that framework than the light  
24 water reactor.

25 MEMBER LEITCH: So once again, the prime

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 driver for this is gas cooled reactors?

2 MR. ELTAWILA: Gas cooled or the other  
3 type of reactor that I mentioned earlier today.

4 MEMBER LEITCH: And if we are just dealing  
5 with light water reactors this change in the framework  
6 then, would likely not be done?

7 MR. ELTAWILA: I think it can be done  
8 either, it is being done under the coherence program.  
9 We are looking at the existing regulations to make  
10 themselves consistent and coherent in terms of their  
11 value and preparedness for risk.

12 So we are doing it, but again, as I  
13 mentioned to enlarge the playing field and include  
14 non-light water reactor and that is that what is the  
15 Delta we are talking about here.

16 MEMBER SIEBER: from the standpoint of the  
17 licensee, saying to myself. Do I understand what the  
18 basis for the licensing of an advanced reactor is, one  
19 thing that disappears for advance reactors out of Part  
20 50 is all of the deterministic stuff. Since this  
21 framework really is a risk based system. I would  
22 think that once a licensee understood that, then that  
23 would be just as predictable as the old deterministic  
24 system.

25 MEMBER BONACA: The trouble is that this

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 framework is just a plan. I understand that it is not  
2 going to be worked on right now.

3 MEMBER SIEBER: No money.

4 MEMBER BONACA: I understand that. It  
5 troubles me because it means that you already saw  
6 Exelon coming in with a plan. At least they were  
7 proposing a framework of some nature and we had  
8 questions about that. There were a lot of good things  
9 about it.

10 And now we are going to wait for another  
11 person to come in with another proposal and another  
12 attempt to framework and everybody there probably  
13 wants to proposal design is going to struggle trying  
14 to think about where are we going to go with the  
15 regulation.

16 And I think it would be very helpful. In  
17 fact, my thought was that I was hoping that it would  
18 be a framework at least that licensees or potential  
19 licensees would look at and see different frames of it  
20 and then apply it within their proposals whenever they  
21 want to come into the concept.

22 MR. FLACK: Well, we're not really  
23 waiting. I guess a month or so ago we talked about  
24 the policy issues that were coming out of the designs  
25 that we have looked at to date. We are going up on a

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 separate track on that one. And in the fall, there  
2 will be a follow up SECY.

3 That will talk about these policy issues  
4 and the resolution of those issues, pathways to  
5 resolutions and options and so on. It would probably  
6 be best in that context to think about what it would  
7 mean with the sense of a new revised framework, I  
8 would think. So it is not that we are waiting, we do  
9 have these other activities going on. We'll see how  
10 they develop and come forth in the fall.

11 CHAIRMAN KRESS: Where is the early site  
12 permitting being dealt with. That is not being done  
13 in research?

14 MR. FLACK: No.

15 CHAIRMAN KRESS: I think we need to get  
16 involved in that. We haven't been involved in that  
17 at all.

18 MEMBER SIEBER: So we understand the  
19 concept.

20 CHAIRMAN KRESS: So we understand the  
21 concept, what the criteria are for giving -- and how  
22 they are basing it. Anyway, I think this would be a  
23 good time to have a break.

24 MR. FLACK: Are you ready to wrap up?

25 MS. DROUIN: I'm done.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 CHAIRMAN KRESS: You're through. So I  
2 will declare a 15 minute break. Please be back at  
3 10:30.

4 MS. DROUIN: Thank you.

5 (Whereupon, the foregoing matter went off  
6 the record at 10:15 a.m. and went back on  
7 the record at 10:31 a.m.)

8 CHAIRMAN KRESS: Let's get started again.

9 MR. FLACK: Okay, our next speaker is  
10 Stuart Rubin who is part of the Advanced Reactor Group  
11 in the Office of Research. And his area is Fuels  
12 Analysis. So you will hear everything you want to  
13 know about TRISO fuel particles and associated issues.

14 MR. RUBIN: Yes, I'm a very tiny part of  
15 the advanced reactor research plan. And I am passing  
16 around a little of what those particles are. I  
17 haven't brought my pebbles because the plan was  
18 intended to be neutral with regard to specific HTGR  
19 fuel design. Whether it be pebble or prismatic.

20 And so, I should mention that although the  
21 presentation is focused on HTGR fields, advanced  
22 reactor research plan does have a piece on IRIS. And  
23 I can talk about that at the end if time and interest  
24 allow.

25 This first slide provides an outline of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 what I will be talking about this morning. I will  
2 begin by reviewing the safety performance objective  
3 for the fuel. Its paramount role in ensuring fission  
4 product containment within the reactor system.

5 Next I will discuss the key issues,  
6 technical and research issues that were identified by  
7 the staff as well as by experts around the world in  
8 workshops and other forum that raised questions on the  
9 ability of TRISOP particle fuels to actually meet that  
10 performance objectives.

11 I will summarize the purpose and focus for  
12 the identified research needs. And then I will  
13 discuss the specific scope and content of our plan  
14 research activities.

15 In general, the research activities  
16 involve a radiation testing as well as accident  
17 simulation testing. Developing analytical codes and  
18 methods. And also developing staff expertise and  
19 knowledge in the are of fuel fabrication and how that  
20 relates to the fuel performance.

21 And then I will finally mention a few  
22 research projects and outcomes that we think will stem  
23 from this work.

24 As far as the safety objective, and this  
25 is not something that is written down, it's something

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 I put together myself. To begin with the, it is  
2 probably well known here, that the safety features and  
3 design characteristics of modern modular HTGRs are  
4 quite different from current generation LWRs. And  
5 first and foremost, among those differences is the all  
6 ceramic fuel element containing those tiny coated  
7 particles of fuel that are being passed around.

8 And by way of a concept, each TRISOP  
9 particle is in of itself a principle safety barrier.  
10 And the primary containment function for protecting  
11 against a release of fission products to the  
12 environment from all conditions of operations is  
13 design-basis accidents and accidents beyond that.

14 And so the fuel performance objective is  
15 to retain and contain those vision products at the  
16 site where they are generated within the fuel. And  
17 each withing those billions of particles that comprise  
18 a reactor core, a GT-MHR, PBMR cor.

19 And so because of the statement and  
20 position of reactor designers of HTGR's, that  
21 containment is essentially served by the fuel itself.  
22 There is a proposal or submittal of that the  
23 requirements for the reactor containment itself can be  
24 relaxed in terms of need to retain pressure and being  
25 leak tight.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MEMBER WALLIS: It seems to me, what you  
2 have just said fits right into the framework that Mary  
3 was talking about. There is no need to develop a new  
4 vocabulary or anything to deal with this new concept.  
5 Just to make a link to what we heard before.

6 CHAIRMAN KRESS: Well the framework had  
7 words like prevention and mitigation.

8 MEMBER WALLIS: Which we have here. I am  
9 just looking at it. It says barrier integrity and  
10 limit --

11 CHAIRMAN KRESS: The framework viewed  
12 those as separate things, prevention and mitigation.  
13 Here we have prevention and mitigation as one thing.

14 MEMBER WALLIS: That is okay, just as long  
15 as you combine features. You can combine the function  
16 and design.

17 CHAIRMAN KRESS: When you have --

18 MEMBER WALLIS: I felt that the framework  
19 was important. I couldn't understand why the  
20 Commission didn't spend the money on it. I'm just  
21 trying to put all these things into conceptual  
22 framework.

23 CHAIRMAN KRESS: I agree. I was  
24 flabbergasted that the Commission didn't want them to  
25 work on that.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. ELTAWILA: Again, it is budget. I  
2 tried to allocate the budget, so it was deferred for  
3 until `03.

4 MR. RUBIN: This next slide is intended to  
5 by way of background, provide some of the more  
6 important issues that were identified in these  
7 workshops and discussion within the staff and external  
8 stakeholders on what are the issues related to the  
9 question of whether or not TRISOP particle fuels can  
10 in fact retain fission products within the particles  
11 itself.

12 Some of the issues related to the adequacy  
13 of the historical irradiation test that were  
14 performed and perhaps not covering the more  
15 challenging operating conditions that we can expect in  
16 a modular HTGR. Such as in higher core operating  
17 temperatures, and also the fact that these historical  
18 tests may not have explored fully the safety margins  
19 during normal operation.

20 Similarly, there are concerns about the  
21 accident simulation testing. Whether they were  
22 sufficient to fully explore the safety margins. And  
23 for conditions such as even core heat-up, reactivity  
24 events, and chemical attack events, like air ingress.

25 There were also concerns and issues raised

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 regarding the differences in fuel fabrication between  
2 the fuel that was made historically in Germany and  
3 performed very well. And the fuel that is yet to be  
4 made and knowledge that even subtle changes in a  
5 process for fabrication can cause significant changes  
6 in the fuel particle characteristics. Which play out  
7 as significant performance differences in an actual  
8 reactor environment.

9 And so there is work being done today to  
10 try to understand those links and how they connect.  
11 Also, questions involved the conservatism of the  
12 traditional testing methods that we used to qualify  
13 this fuel. Accelerated burn-up testing is typical of  
14 this fuel testing and other to get answers more  
15 quickly. But questions could come up whether or not  
16 that is conservative for chemical reaction failure  
17 mechanisms that may require more time to actually be  
18 seen.

19 Also the accident simulation test  
20 typically are a constant temperature type test, as  
21 opposed to actually tracking the time versus  
22 temperature. History that one would see in an actual  
23 event.

24 MEMBER WALLIS: You are talking about a  
25 irradiation testing. Where does burn-up come up in

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 this?

2 MR. RUBIN: Irradiation burn-up would be  
3 associated with the irradiation testing. I am drawing  
4 distinction between the behavior of the fuel and an  
5 operating environment, fast fluence, burn-up operating  
6 temperature.

7 MEMBER WALLIS: My radiation that it has  
8 actually undergone a lot of nuclear reaction?

9 MR. RUBIN: Yes.

10 CHAIRMAN KRESS: Normally, all you have to  
11 do is stick them in a research reactor.

12 MR. RUBIN: A test reactor.

13 MEMBER WALLIS: But just irradiating  
14 doesn't simulate burn-up.

15 CHAIRMAN KRESS: No, they actually stick  
16 them in a neutron for a long time.

17 MR. RUBIN: Right. Burn-up is implied by  
18 the radiation testing. Other concerns relate to the  
19 ability to add analytical codes to actually predict  
20 fuel performance during normal operation and the  
21 ability to actually calculate temperatures in the core  
22 during normal operation and accidents.

23 And also, what were the quality controls  
24 that were used in those previous tests and how they  
25 compare with what we would expect today. And so with

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 that background, this next slide provides the overall  
2 purpose of the HTGR fuels research.

3 First our focus is to more fully explore  
4 the limits for TRISO particle integrity and fission  
5 product retention capability. Both during normal  
6 operation/irradiation and burn up. As well as for the  
7 ability of the particle to stay intact in accidents  
8 that go beyond the licensing basis. And so as to more  
9 fully understand the safety margins in both arenas.

10 MEMBER LEITCH: Stuart could you help me  
11 with a question about my knowledge on this topic? Is  
12 TRISO a process or a manufacturers name. Or what?

13 MR. RUBIN: Okay, I brought a few pictures  
14 to actually explain this. On the right side, the one  
15 you are looking at there is a --

16 MEMBER ROSEN: Could you move to the side.

17 MR. RUBIN: On the right side, is a huge  
18 magnification of those particles that would be passed  
19 around.

20 MEMBER LEITCH: Okay.

21 MR. RUBIN: And then the TRISO refers to  
22 three layers principally that retain fission product.  
23 Going from the outward in, you have the outer  
24 Pyrolytic Carbon layer. And then you have the most  
25 important layer the silicon carbide layer, number two.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 And an import of that is an inner Pyrolytic Carbon  
2 layer. Each has a fission product retention  
3 capability.

4 There is a fourth layer that is not part  
5 of the TRISO terminology and this a buffer layer to  
6 absorb fission gases to accommodate pressure build up  
7 in the fuel. And each of those layers is isotropic in  
8 terms of their properties. You get the TRISO for  
9 short. Trisotropic layers.

10 MEMBER ROSEN: Then in the center, you  
11 took us all the way through the buffer then there is  
12 this big hole, what is in the middle?

13 MR. RUBIN: Okay, that is way the way pay  
14 the bills. That is where the fuel is located. That  
15 is the fuel kernel, as it is called. Where you have  
16 either  $UO_2$  in the case of a PBMR or UCO fuel in the  
17 case of GT-MHR. And so that is where the burn up is  
18 taking place, fission gases are being --

19 MEMBER WALLIS: This is just conceptual.

20 MR. RUBIN: No, this is an actual cut  
21 away, but it has been colorized at the uranium dioxide  
22 fuel kernel. There is the buffer layer. There is the  
23 inner Pyrolytic carbon layer.

24 MEMBER WALLIS: What I meant is it isn't  
25 a cartoon. It doesn't show dimension. It doesn't

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 shoe tolerances on dimensions.

2 (MORE THAN ONE VOICE).

3 MEMBER WALLIS: But these again, these are  
4 all spherical.

5 MEMBER ROSEN: Wait a minute. You are not  
6 getting bogged down, this is the heart of it.

7 MR. RUBIN: Well sure, let's get going  
8 then.

9 MEMBER ROSEN: I wanted to know in the  
10 other picture. Will you go back to the other picture  
11 when you get a chance there. You can answer Graham's  
12 question and go back.

13 MR. RUBIN: The reason why I put that up  
14 is that shows some --

15 MEMBER ROSEN: That looks like to be kind  
16 of squashed. Do they all come out like that?

17 MEMBER WALLIS: My real question was are  
18 they spherical? There must be variations of  
19 manufacturers.

20 MEMBER ROSEN: Is that a real particle cut  
21 in half?

22 MR. RUBIN: I do believe that is.

23 MEMBER ROSEN: Or is that broad case?  
24 That is a real particle. It is a microscopic cross  
25 section. So we can see is that there is a lot of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 variability. It is not circular.

2 MR. RUBIN: That would come up in the part  
3 of fuel fabrication. Over the years it has been  
4 understood that it is important that the inner kernel  
5 is fuel maintain a sphericity power. In other words,  
6 the largest diameter, that is controlled in the fuel  
7 fabrication process.

8 And then they in turn you have coatings  
9 that are applied in a chemical vapor deposition burnup  
10 environment, and that deposition process is not  
11 uniform. It will be variations of thickness of it.  
12 It may be thicker over here than it is over there.

13 And again there are tolerances on what are  
14 the permitted variances between the max and the min.

15 MEMBER ROSEN: At 90 degrees there, it is  
16 very thin. At 270, it is quite a bit all the way up  
17 to 290 to 300 is quite a bit thicker.

18 MR. RUBIN: That is right, the particles  
19 are not perfect in their sphericity, the thicknesses  
20 are not perfectly uniform around the particle, but  
21 through radiation testing and pure analysis, design  
22 analysis, there have been tolerances that have been  
23 developed that provide for what is an acceptable  
24 variation from perfection in the thickness of the  
25 sphericity.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           But the extent of that kernel is not  
2 perfectly, a perfect sphere when the coatings take  
3 place, that will drive larger variations in the coding  
4 thickness. So that is really a base starting point it  
5 is very important to get that kernel just as right as  
6 you can get it. If you don't you will see worse case  
7 outer thickness or thickness variation particles that  
8 miss. Okay, and there is a limit and I think on this  
9 next slide, there is some indication of what the -- no  
10 this doesn't actually show the tower. This only shows  
11 the means of those thicknesses. But there are towers  
12 that are according to the manufacturers specification.  
13 And there are tests, examinations that you could do on  
14 a sampling basis from each batch of particles to see  
15 if you are in those tolerances.

16           If you are not in those tolerances, you  
17 basically recycle those particles and start all over  
18 again.

19           MEMBER BONACA: I had a question on this  
20 thing. In your objectives you stated that the  
21 objective is to contain and retain the radiologically  
22 important fission products. Is there any gases which  
23 are being released through a normal operation of this?

24           MR. RUBIN: Yes. I say that because there  
25 is trapped uranium outside of the fuel particles. And

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 there is also some uranium that finds itself in the  
2 outer layer due to manufacturer. And that uranium  
3 when it fissions, will give fission gas release and  
4 the only thing that is presenting that from escaping  
5 out of the boundary of the fuel element is the matrix  
6 material. And it is rather permeable to gases,  
7 fission product transport.

8 Now for gases that are generated inside  
9 the kernel, the concept is that those inner/outer  
10 Pyrolytic carbide layer and silicon-carbide layer will  
11 in fact retain those gases.

12 MEMBER BONACA: All right, I understand.  
13 Thank you.

14 MEMBER LEITCH: For some reason, we know  
15 enough that the research would be done on this TRISO  
16 fuel is going to be applicable. In other words, do we  
17 know that this is the concept that would be used in  
18 any gas reactor that would come forward. I mean are  
19 we sure enough of that that we can focus our research  
20 efforts on this now. Or is that still a subsequent  
21 decision?

22 MR. RUBIN: That's a good question. The  
23 information we got from PBMR or Exelon during the pre-  
24 application review is their plan for fuel design and  
25 manufacturer is to duplicate essentially the German

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 particle design and pebble element design. And  
2 manufacture process as well. So, the particle for  
3 PBMR would be what I am showing here.

4 In fact, the dimensions I show on the  
5 other slide. And just in the side, the dimensions of  
6 those particles thicknesses are identical to the  
7 German reference fuel design that was made toward the  
8 end of their development process. For which there is  
9 a lot of experimental data.

10 Now as far as the GT-MHR is concerned, the  
11 plan, we have heard from GA, is to use TRISO particle  
12 fuel design. The thicknesses of the various layers  
13 will differ somewhat because of the kernel size. And  
14 also the application. However, they have said that  
15 they plan to follow the German manufacturing process  
16 as well for the fabrication of their fuel.

17 The biggest difference between the two  
18 concepts is the fuel matrix itself. As I said again,  
19 PBMR will be utilizing  $UO_2$  fuel and GT-MHR will be  
20 utilizing UCO fuel. Uranium oxycarbide fuel. But the  
21 particle coatings will be essentially the same for  
22 both applications. Environments will be different  
23 that needs to be explored.

24 MEMBER FORD: Wasn't there a problem with  
25 carbon dust?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. RUBIN: The issue of carbon dust is  
2 not focused on the fuel research plan itself. The  
3 dust issue relates to fission product transport within  
4 the reactor system. And then exiting the reactor  
5 system as dust carrying off fission products in the  
6 case of a large break. And so there is a concern for,  
7 as a source term for whether or not that dust could  
8 be, should be included in the source term calculation.

9 MEMBER FORD: The reason why I asked just  
10 relates to Graham's point, I'd have thought that any  
11 OEM would want to reduce that. And therefore change  
12 the design of this coated fuel pallet.

13 MR. RUBIN: No.

14 MEMBER FORD: Just to give you a higher  
15 wear resistance. However it is going to do it.

16 MR. RUBIN: Again, just let me go back to  
17 this slide. The focus of this presentation is on what  
18 might be viewed as generic to both designs. Which is  
19 the particle itself. I think you are referring to the  
20 fuel sphere, which is the size of a tennis ball, I'd  
21 say. And due to motion through the reactor before  
22 creation of dust particles to the grinding action on  
23 the pebbles. And then fission product transport.

24 So that research plan is not focused on  
25 dust generation. However, I think as part of the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 reactor analysis part of this presentation, that would  
2 come into play there. In terms of how do we account  
3 for the dust in the source term, reactor systems  
4 analysis.

5 Well let me just try to keep moving here.

6 MEMBER LEITCH: I guess, Stuart, my  
7 question is basically, we know enough now to proceed  
8 with meaningful research or must we wait until the  
9 further resolution of the design?

10 MR. RUBIN: Yes, I think it is worthwhile  
11 to proceed if we research even now. Because again,  
12 although we have yet to have in hand fuel that is made  
13 from a production for use in a GT-MHR/PBMR. The  
14 reference fuel is in hand. And again, the particle  
15 design and the particle manufacturer of what we have  
16 in hand is to be followed by the vendors for those  
17 fuel to reactor types.

18 So we have a way to essentially  
19 benchmarking, if you will, what would be the safety  
20 margins for this kind of fuel with the fuel we have in  
21 hand. There are more similarities than differences  
22 and we can provide a benchmark in terms of particle  
23 integrity at high temperatures, high burn up, high  
24 fluence and also accident conditions.

25 And it would be useful then when the fuel

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 for the actual reactors is available to prepare that  
2 benchmark against what how that fuel would perform.

3 MEMBER SIEBER: Would the agency actually  
4 be conducting basic research or would you be  
5 evaluating vendor research?

6 For example, all of the stuff has been  
7 tested in the past to determine its basic  
8 radiological/physical characteristics of the idea is  
9 to look at the test, I would imagine. To determine  
10 that the tests were valid, were conducted properly.  
11 And gave sufficient quality and quantity of data to  
12 these statistics.

13 MEMBER ROSEN: I am not sure your premise  
14 is right.

15 MEMBER SIEBER: Well that's the question.  
16 Is my premise right?

17 MEMBER ROSEN: Because you have named two  
18 different kinds of fuel. You said that there was a  
19 Uranium oxide fuel and an uranium oxycarbide fuel.  
20 Those are two different kinds of fuel. They would  
21 have two different kinds of interactions with the  
22 buffer and the rest of the TRISO particle layers. Is  
23 there a solid research and basis for both of those  
24 kinds of fuel? Both of those particles?

25 MR. RUBIN: Well, again, the research plan

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 is really a plan that plays out over many years. And  
2 it starts with testing a fuel that is currently  
3 available which we think is important to do the  
4 testing on. The fuel which is currently available  
5 which is UO<sub>2</sub> fuel, TRISO particle fuel.

6 But then it moves over time, presumably  
7 when fuel for those specific plant designs are  
8 available to do a complimentary testing on that fuel.  
9 Okay, so this fuel is not the be all, end all test  
10 program. It is the beginning of the test program.

11 In other words, if you look at the plan,  
12 you will see test matrices for the fuel that is German  
13 archived fuel. You see test matrix for the production  
14 fuel for PBMR, if and when that is available. And  
15 then you see test matrix for fuel for the other  
16 design.

17 So you rarely over the course of the  
18 research plan will be looking at all of --

19 MEMBER ROSEN: Try to answer my question.  
20 My question is, based on my understanding that there  
21 is a lot of data available for TRISO coated particle  
22 fuel performances for uranium oxide particles. And  
23 that in that sense, the staff, for that fuel, the  
24 staff would be looking the data. Now change the  
25 subject, is there a similar database for uranium

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 oxycarbide fuel? Or is that totally new?

2 MR. RUBIN: No, it is not new. There were  
3 relatively few irradiation tests and accident  
4 simulation tests done on oxycarbide fuel in Germany.  
5 The database for UO<sub>2</sub>, TRISO particle fuel is much,  
6 much larger than UCO fuel. That is a point of fact.

7 MEMBER SIEBER: Now, this testing involves  
8 the particle, but not the fuel elements themselves,  
9 tennis balls or whatever they turn out to be. And  
10 that testing, to me, would be important for the  
11 thermal hydraulic standpoint in predicting what the  
12 ultimate temperatures would be during accident  
13 conditions or loss of coolant accidents. That  
14 actually is related directly to the reactor concept as  
15 opposed to the individual components of the fuel.  
16 Which are releasing tiny particles. Is that correct?

17 MR. RUBIN: Let me say that the fuel  
18 testing in all cases, will be carried out, not as  
19 loose particles, but as particles within there  
20 specific fuel elements. Okay, so the initial testing  
21 that is envisioned for the German archive fuel will be  
22 done on TRISO particles in a pebble bed format, you  
23 might say, a fuel element.

24 But the primary interest is on the  
25 behavior of the particles within that fuel matrix.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 So, we do in a way get the performance characteristics  
2 of the fuel by testing it that way. And we would be  
3 measuring fission product release. Or we need to  
4 measure fission product release coming off of the fuel  
5 element itself. Which is an integration of releases  
6 from particles in tact and broken as well as from the  
7 matrix.

8 But the plan would be to focus in on the  
9 performance limitations or integrity limits of the  
10 particles themselves within, whether it be a spherical  
11 element, a pebble or a prismatic element, a compact.

12 CHAIRMAN KRESS: When you have a actual  
13 rule that says that this reactor will not release so  
14 many fission products because of the site location and  
15 stuff. The rule will be backed down to certain  
16 qualities of fuel. In terms of how many of these  
17 particles not be failed in the first place. Track how  
18 much uranium is in there. And how much particle may  
19 be defective and actually release more than the  
20 standard particle.

21 There is so many particles in loading the  
22 fuel, that there is no way you can know ahead of time  
23 other than by looking at the process in which it was  
24 made. And looking at the batch thing to see if the  
25 tolerance is there on the dimensions. But there is no

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 way you can really know for a batch of fuel that is  
2 coming in that meets these quality specifications. It  
3 has to meet the regulatory requirements on the release  
4 rate.

5 My question is, is there anything in the  
6 plan that says, okay, when we load this fuel, I am  
7 going to start looking at the build up of activity of  
8 the coolant system to see what it is in terms of rates  
9 and what the isotopic mixture is and stuff. And I am  
10 going to confer from that, whether or not I am meeting  
11 my fuel quality standards during the initial  
12 operation.

13 Is that in the plan anywhere or, because  
14 that is basically what we do with the fuel now. And  
15 I am wondering if we have any research plan a way to  
16 look at that as a concept to as we say, yes you have  
17 met the fuel quality that we expected you to meet?

18 MR. RUBIN: The research plan is not  
19 focused in on the integrated fission product release  
20 question that might be measured by a coolant activity  
21 monitoring system. But, what we are interested is in  
22 the understanding whether or not such a coolant  
23 activity monitoring system is really capable of  
24 detecting what you might call incipient or latent  
25 failures of a fuel. A weakening of the fuel.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           So, certainly if one can show that the  
2 monitoring system is capable of detecting failures  
3 that actually occur in the radiation, we would want to  
4 understand how the measurements are actually taken can  
5 be back tracked into the actual fuel performance  
6 determination.

7           But this research plan is not focused on  
8 that kind of integrated issue. It is really focused  
9 in on can that monitoring system detect failures  
10 before they might announce themselves in an actual  
11 accident situation. That is a question.

12           MR. FLACK: Yeah, I think the question on  
13 the correlation between you know, vision product  
14 release for a normal operation is an indication on how  
15 the fuel performed during an accident is a good  
16 question. And we have talked about this many times.  
17 But whether there is in fact, a correlation, and how  
18 we are going to go about determining it. And it is  
19 not in the plan to say well we plan to look at normal  
20 operation and vision product behavior during that. I  
21 think that will come as part of the operation.

22           The question comes down to can it be  
23 predictable from the model that can be generated about  
24 the fuel fabrication. And then from that, understand  
25 how the fuel should perform during normal operation.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 And then, understand whether or not from fission  
2 product release into the coolant, predict what the  
3 performance would be during an accident.

4 It is a very good question and it is  
5 something we have been discussing about. We don't  
6 know how far these models will ultimately take us.  
7 But as far as trying to understand the fuel, and  
8 what's important for fabrication, I think the best we  
9 could do now is look at what these models will tell us  
10 and predict.

11 CHAIRMAN KRESS: But it is in your  
12 thinking?

13 MR. FLACK: It is in our thinking. I  
14 constantly talk about it quite often, so.

15 MR. RUBIN: Okay, let me -- I don't know  
16 where we ended up, let me go back to this slide first.  
17 The objective for the -- let me back up one more time.  
18 The purpose.

19 Again, the purpose is to understand what  
20 the safety margins are within the fuel. Again, the  
21 testing that was done in Germany and around the world  
22 for that matter was really focused in on showing  
23 performance being acceptable within the licensing  
24 basis. That is predominately the philosophy of fuel  
25 testing that we have seen.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           What we are interested in is testing  
2 outside the licensing basis to find out what the  
3 failure point of the fuel margins are. The fuel  
4 qualification testing that an applicant will submit  
5 will again focus in on fuel performance within the  
6 licensing basis and maybe a little bit beyond that.

7           But they are not interested in showing  
8 failure points. That is where we come in. That is  
9 where our focus is in understanding where those  
10 failure points are. And so that is one of the key  
11 aspects of the plan.

12           We also think that the research is by  
13 actually doing this, will enable our staff to better  
14 assess the validity of the applicants claims of fuel  
15 performance in terms of failure and fission product  
16 release. We think they will also strengthen our  
17 knowledge and information about how you actually do a  
18 radiation testing.

19           And let me just jump down. And finally we  
20 think the research plan includes activities that will  
21 provide the staff with, I think an essential  
22 understanding of the relationship between how fuel is  
23 made. How that process turns into actual fuel  
24 characteristics or properties that then play out in  
25 terms of actual fuel performance.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1                   MEMBER ROSEN:    Stu, hold on a minute.  
2                   There seems to be a little confusion here.  At least  
3                   in my mind.  Maybe you and Farouk can help me.

4                   Earlier we talked about licensing basis  
5                   and beyond licensing basis.  Here, and I think Farouk  
6                   may a very important point that in the risk informed  
7                   license world, we will have a smoother continuum.  We  
8                   won't have this cut off point between licensing basis  
9                   and what is beyond licensing basis.

10                  Yet in this discussion, you seem to imply  
11                  that there is this firm cut off date.  That we want to  
12                  know what is going on within the licensing basis and  
13                  beyond.  And so what would help me understand why one  
14                  part of the discussion we hear that no black and white  
15                  situation, we have a continuum.  And another part we  
16                  hear there is.  I don't get it.

17                  MR. RUBIN:  Well, from what we have seen  
18                  in terms of the proposals from Exelon and we have been  
19                  told by GA that they are going to plan on following in  
20                  Exelon's footsteps, is that you essentially have a  
21                  frequency versus the kind of consequences type  
22                  mapping.

23                  And from that mapping there are bands  
24                  which have been identified for what the frequency  
25                  between, let's say once per year, to so many times per

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 year is defined to the normal operation. Is the  
2 frequency band and they just label it as such. And  
3 there are consequences that are associated with that.

4 Then there is another band of less  
5 frequent events that pick up where the normal  
6 operations frequency ends. And drops it down to a  
7 lower bound of frequency if you will, that defines  
8 what they would call the design basis events. And  
9 then below that band is events that are considered for  
10 emergency planning basis beyond the design.

11 So I think the two kind of work together.  
12 It is just a way of labeling those bands and that is  
13 how I labeled, that is the framework that I am  
14 talking about. It is a continuum, but I am just  
15 making reference to the normal operation being in that  
16 frequency range. Design basis events being in the  
17 lower frequency range. And then the events beyond  
18 design basis, for example, air ingress events may be  
19 viewed as beyond a design basis for some plants.

20 But we are interested in other standards,  
21 fuel performance anyway. So we understand what  
22 margins they exist. Should that type of event occur.

23 MR. FLACK: From our perspective, we look  
24 at the fuel as saying, well if the temperature is  
25 below 1600 degrees, let's say. On the average, for

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 most of the challenging events that Stu has just  
2 described. They will go as far as, and here is where  
3 the difference of philosophy comes between where the  
4 regulatory perspective comes in and an applicants  
5 perspective comes in.

6 The applicant will say, well we have  
7 margin even beyond 1600 degrees and go on about to  
8 demonstrate their margin up to a certain point. For  
9 us to fully understand how the fuel is going to  
10 behave, we would take the fuel to failure for example.

11 We wouldn't necessarily stop at 1800 we  
12 would continue to test up until the fission products  
13 came off at a certain rate. At what rate and what  
14 temperature. And in that way, understand how the fuel  
15 really will behave under maybe more severe conditions  
16 than we can ever imagine.

17 One of them may have been an air ingress  
18 event which licensee would consider a self low and the  
19 frequency that we no longer consider that to be a  
20 credible event. And therefore we won't look at that.

21 We'll only look at these events of higher  
22 frequency, which are still pretty low. And they may  
23 very well be. The question is, do you want an  
24 infrastructure in the regulatory commission that  
25 understands how this fuel performs under all

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 conditions and is comfortable with that fuel and the  
2 point at which it will really get to unravel. What  
3 temperature, over what periods of time and so on.

4 So that is more of the perspective for us  
5 to take things all the way to their limits. Not to be  
6 satisfied at one particular margin limit which an  
7 applicant might demonstrate with data. Of course, we  
8 are certainly interested in that.

9 But there are other conditions, just from  
10 the sake of regulatory perspective, to cover our own  
11 knowledge and understanding of the fuel. And so that  
12 we are not left with, well what happens if the fuel  
13 goes higher in temperature. What is the ramification?

14 I a mean, I think we do need to look  
15 there. And from there, I think you start to see the  
16 difference in philosophy between a regulator in an  
17 applicant.

18 MR. ELTAWILA: There is no difference. I  
19 think John said most of the stuff that I would have  
20 said. However, it is not a philosophy difference  
21 between happily content NRC. That issue we raised it  
22 to the policy level issue. We are asking the  
23 commission should the NRC require a licensee to  
24 administrate fewer performance under all the spectrum  
25 of accident, including severe accident.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           In the past, we did this work ourselves as  
2 John indicated. But for in the future, we are raising  
3 that question to the commission to get some guidance.  
4 You know, because if the commission says yes that  
5 would be a requirement, then the applicant and the  
6 licensee would be required to test that fuel to  
7 failure.

8           MEMBER BONACA: It seems to me also that  
9 it could be the critical element in support of the  
10 confinement versus containment. What I mean, is that  
11 if you could demonstrate not only the applicant says  
12 he can't get beyond 1800 degrees Centigrade for  
13 example, and under certain conditions, it excludes  
14 certain events that is possible.

15           And you can prove that you can go 3000  
16 degrees to make a number. And you cannot get there in  
17 anyway, it seems to me that would be a fundamental  
18 decision point that says you have confinement. And  
19 confinement is totally adequate. So I think in this  
20 case, it seems to me like it is an issue that goes  
21 beyond just the fuel performance per se as we have  
22 seen it in the light water reactors.

23           It goes into the role of confinement that  
24 or containment. Really we attributing to the matrix,  
25 the fuel matrix.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. FLACK: That is a good point.

2 MEMBER BONACA: It seems to me that would  
3 fall under physical challenges that are out there was  
4 that.

5 MR. RUBIN: Just let me say that the way  
6 plan is put together and the way I hope to talk about  
7 it, is in terms of needs. Whether or not ultimately  
8 the commission policy will be that those needs need to  
9 be met by the applicant. They need to do this  
10 research whether or not we are not going to require  
11 that.

12 And we would do the research that question  
13 is part of the policy issue. But the need to explore  
14 the failure points is valid. That has not has been  
15 explored and argued sufficiently.

16 And so just to talk about the scope of the  
17 research, it really involves these five areas, the  
18 radiation testing, accent condition testing,  
19 development of analytical miles and methods for  
20 predicting fuel performance and fission product  
21 release. Developing knowledge of a fuel fabrication  
22 process and how they relate to particle  
23 characteristics and performance. And then generally  
24 to develop our level of knowledge across all these  
25 areas.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1                   MEMBER FORD:  Stuart, you said earlier on  
2                   that this work could go on for quite a few years?

3                   MR. RUBIN:  Yes.

4                   MR. ELTAWILA:  The first two bullets,  
5                   especially.  They are going to be time consuming in  
6                   reactor work.  Is that work, is it going to be done by  
7                   the NRC with contractors?

8                   MR. RUBIN:  Well I was going to get to  
9                   that.  The strategy for how we would do this testing.  
10                  That comes up under the discussions of how we would  
11                  actually implement the irradiation testing.  My  
12                  response to your question will just come out in the  
13                  wash in the presentation.

14                  The answer is we are going to try to enter  
15                  into cooperative research and coordinated research.

16                  MEMBER FORD:  Does that mean before,  
17                  several years before you come up with the criteria  
18                  that the applicant has to meet.  There is going to be  
19                  several years before he can even start to obtain the  
20                  data to resolve, to meet those criteria.

21                  MR. RUBIN:  The focus this research is not  
22                  necessarily to develop the performance criteria.  We  
23                  expect that the applicant will propose what are the  
24                  operating and safety limits of the fuel.  And then to  
25                  go about doing analysis and qualification testing to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 show that the fuel will perform in terms of very  
2 limited fuel particle failures up to those limits.

3 And then in turn, you take those results  
4 from the testing plan and you put it into your  
5 analysis of consequences. And ultimately the criteria  
6 is the radiological consequence levels that we have.  
7 So there is no need for an applicant to wait for our  
8 testing to be completed.

9 MEMBER FORD: This is where General  
10 Atomics have been doing research, which obviously you  
11 must have been. And they are coming up with defining  
12 a certain performance criteria for their fuel pellets.  
13 What happens in two years time because the regular  
14 framework aspects and then later you come up with  
15 completely different criteria. In order to meet the  
16 risk informed aspects of this design. That means you  
17 are going to start again.

18 MR. FLACK: Well I don't think you would  
19 have to start again. I think a lot of it goes back to  
20 the question that was raised earlier, a comment made  
21 by Jack.

22 And that has to do with regulatory  
23 decisions and how confident you are in making those  
24 decisions and how much defense-in-depth you will need  
25 to implement into the plan.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           And the more we know about the fuel  
2 behavior, the more we know about the plan, the better  
3 informed the regulator will be in making those  
4 decisions. If we say, well wouldn't carry on a test  
5 program now, we will wait until the design comes in.  
6 And then when the design comes in, now it is like,  
7 well now these questions need to be answered.

8           How are we going to make decisions? Now  
9 we are left with how many years in the future are we  
10 going to have the answers to these. And then what we  
11 are going to have make decisions now based on the  
12 regulations in place and here is how we are going to  
13 do that.

14           I think the whole thing is in preparing  
15 ourselves now for those decisions in the future. And  
16 where we are. I mean we will always make a decision.  
17 The question is how good of a decision can we make at  
18 that time.

19           MEMBER FORD: The sooner the start, the  
20 better you are going to be.

21           MR. FLACK: Right.

22           MEMBER RANSOM: The question I had is does  
23 DOE have any role in the research in general. You  
24 know they have the NERI programs?

25           MR. RUBIN: Again, that is coming up in a

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 slide just to mention it now. DOE has a HTGR fuels  
2 development and qualification test program that they  
3 have funding for.

4 And the elements of that program include  
5 developing fuel fabrication technology for the  
6 manufacturer of TRISO particle fuels and compacts or  
7 pebble format. Also for development for analytical  
8 codes for predicting particle failure and fission  
9 product release.

10 The last major area relates to irradiation  
11 testing and accident simulation testing of fuel. And  
12 it is that activity that the NRC is looking to enter  
13 into a cooperative irradiation testing agreement with  
14 DOE to test fuel. So, we think there is an ability to  
15 leverage our resources.

16 MEMBER RANSOM: So you're complimenting  
17 what they do or it is integrated, I guess?

18 MR. RUBIN: Well we have established our  
19 test objectives in terms of where we want to explore  
20 margins. And they have established our test  
21 objectives and we see where they might be overlapped.  
22 And we can take advantage of what they have planned,  
23 but we anticipate there is going to be stuff that we  
24 want to do that they have no interest in things that  
25 they want to do and that we are not interested in.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Because it maybe within the design basis environment.

2 And so, the idea would be to enter into an  
3 agreement with some cost sharing to equitably pay for  
4 the entire integrated tests together. And share all  
5 the data.

6 MEMBER WALLIS: How do you know what this  
7 design basis is until you have some regulation?

8 MR. RUBIN: Well, the -- we have in terms  
9 of PBMR, through the pre-application review, some  
10 information as to the fuel design basis. Sixteen  
11 hundred degrees, we have been told is anticipated to  
12 be the accident limit.

13 The burn up level for the fuel is I  
14 believe is 80,000 megawatt days per ton. We have some  
15 information on what the fast fluence is for our fuel  
16 as a design limit. The one variable that we have, we  
17 are not sure of is the maximum fuel operating  
18 temperature in the core.

19 And that was kind of increasing as we went  
20 through the pre-application review as they were  
21 sharpening their pencils. And taking account of  
22 issues that were identified. But now all that maybe  
23 have to be thrown out because the latest information  
24 is that they maybe going to a solid core, rather than  
25 a graphite pebble core.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           What that does is it will serve to lower  
2 the operating temperatures of the hottest fuel in the  
3 core. And so, we don't know exactly where they may be  
4 on fuel operating temperature. But we will have to  
5 pin that down before we start testing.

6           But I will say this, that our range of  
7 testing for operating temperature in my mind should  
8 significantly exceed what they are going to come up  
9 with. We are looking at 1400 degrees C as a maximum  
10 operating temperature for irradiation. And they are  
11 likely to be below 1250. So we will have 150 perhaps  
12 more margin testing on temperature.

13           MEMBER SIEBER: Actually the fuel element  
14 temperature, average fuel element temperature peak is  
15 one factor, but you also have to consider the  
16 temperature of the vessel that holds all this stuff.  
17 And if you had an accident temperature that was up  
18 like 2 or 3 thousand degrees C, then one wonders how  
19 long it would take for the reactor vessel to fall  
20 apart and everything go to the floor and from the  
21 floor to wherever it goes. Which is the other half.

22           MR. FLACK: That's right, you will hear  
23 about the materials presentation shortly on some of  
24 them.

25           MEMBER SIEBER: To me that would be an

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 important factor. Because this fuel is pretty robust  
2 being it is a ceramic. You know, in every kind of  
3 engine you ultimately run into a materials problem  
4 that says this is as far as you can go.

5 MR. RUBIN: Well you mentioned that the  
6 fuel is pretty robust, I think at the April 11 ACRS  
7 meeting on the plans the statement was made the fuel  
8 never fails. This slide is intended to just dismiss  
9 that notion by providing various mechanisms that have  
10 been identified over the years for particle failure  
11 and fission product release.

12 I won't go through them, other than to  
13 mention, I have tried to label whether or not those  
14 mechanisms are driven by environmental that is  
15 temperature, fluence, burn up, type, processes, or  
16 whether or not they are driven by, let's say  
17 manufacturing causes.

18 And so you can see there is a whole host  
19 of a failure mechanisms and fission product release  
20 mechanisms that have been identified for this fuel.

21 MEMBER ROSEN: Wait a minute, what does  
22 Opy C mean?

23 MR. RUBIN: Outer Pyrolytic carbon layer.  
24 And inner Pyrolytic carbon layer.

25 MEMBER ROSEN: Heavy metal contamination

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 of the graphite matrix or outer Pyrolytic?

2 MR. RUBIN: Again, as I mentioned earlier  
3 that there is trapped uranium that you are going to  
4 get just by using the natural graphite in the matrix.  
5 The release of uranium in there just naturally  
6 occurring and that will be part of a source of fission  
7 products. And then there is uranium or heavy metal  
8 that will contaminate the outer layers simply by the  
9 process that is used.

10 The initial kernel uranium will find its  
11 way through the reuse or the multiple layer coatings  
12 in the vapor depositing furnace will show up on that  
13 outer layer. And then when that fissions that will be  
14 seen as a fission product release element.

15 MEMBER FORD: I noticed that environmental  
16 dominates that list. And therefore you are concerned  
17 about mass transport connections and things of this  
18 nature. I remember at the commission meeting Graham  
19 said advanced reactors are going to be a give me.  
20 Because it is going to be so easy to resolve all of  
21 these mass transport equations for a single phase  
22 system.

23 Is that true. Do you see any big concerns  
24 about mass transport modeling for these systems? And  
25 therefore sending a patent to an --

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. RUBIN: Yes, the equations that have  
2 been used in Germany are fairly well recognized  
3 diffusion equations and have been best fit to the test  
4 data that has been developed from irradiations.

5 I am not sure we are going to push the  
6 state of the art beyond the use of those kinds of  
7 models. We would want to develop our own test data to  
8 fully understand that these models that they would be  
9 proposing are adequate.

10 MEMBER WALLIS: I would think there was  
11 something between the pressure induced failure and  
12 diffusion then there must be mechanisms for cracking  
13 or other things to happen to the coating by which it  
14 would loose some of its integrity.

15 MR. RUBIN: Yes.

16 MEMBER WALLIS: Which would some time be  
17 somewhat mysterious until you have done the research.

18 MR. RUBIN: Yes, there is a whole host of  
19 mechanisms including, by the way the comment that the  
20 failures are dominated by the environment is not  
21 necessarily to be a conclusion to be drawn from this  
22 list. Although there are a lot of environmental  
23 lines up there.

24 If you take a look at the radiation  
25 performance of German fuel and compare that to the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 irradiation performance of U.S. made fuel, you would  
2 see about two to three orders of magnitude difference  
3 between the fission product release of those two fuel  
4 types.

5 MEMBER ROSEN: Which is higher?

6 MR. RUBIN: The higher being the American  
7 made TRISO particle fuel. And in recent studies that  
8 have been conducted have concluded that the  
9 differences in the manufacturing process for the  
10 manufacturer of those particles which result in  
11 differences in the particle layer properties and the  
12 bonding between layers is a very, very important, if  
13 not dominate factor in how particles will perform in  
14 the reactor.

15 And so although the environment will  
16 actually push those particles to failure, it kind of  
17 begins in a way with how you made those particles.  
18 And that by the way, understanding how you make  
19 particles and achieve the necessary characteristics,  
20 is a large world wide effort that is ongoing right  
21 now. Both DOE and the European Commission and others  
22 are trying to understand how manufacturing processes  
23 give rise to particle properties which give rise to  
24 performance.

25 Knowing that if you just make it the way

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 you thought they made it, it will work out. There is  
2 a lot of devil in the details of the processes that  
3 are used. And that seems to be the big issue Areas in  
4 particle performances in manufacturer.

5 MEMBER ROSEN: Is there also a silver  
6 migration problem here?

7 MR. RUBIN: The silver 110M, that is  
8 pretty much not contained within the particles. And  
9 so silver 110M will migrate out of the particles  
10 through the graphite matrix and out into the system.  
11 And ultimately will adhere to the coal surfaces  
12 principally on the balance of plant surfaces. And  
13 then that becomes a occupational dose kind of a  
14 concern as opposed to an off site radiological  
15 concern.

16 MEMBER ROSEN: What is it about that  
17 isotope that makes it different from the other  
18 isotopes?

19 MR. RUBIN: That is an area where there  
20 has been speculation as to why those particle layers  
21 are somewhat permeable to that. I don't have an  
22 answer. I don't know that anyone has an answer to  
23 that other than they measure it and it happens. There  
24 are theories, but they are just theories.

25 MEMBER ROSEN: Are you going to research

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 that?

2 MR. RUBIN: Are we going to research the  
3 causes?

4 MEMBER ROSEN: Why it happens and what can  
5 be done to prevent it?

6 MR. RUBIN: Well, let me say this, there  
7 are two principle ways to reduce it. It is driven by  
8 diffusion processes which is driven by temperature  
9 differences across the particle and across the pebble.  
10 And one way to reduce it is to reduce the operating  
11 temperatures of the particles.

12 The other way to reduce it is to thicken  
13 the silicon carbide layer. It does provide some  
14 barrier to diffusion. So those are the two principle  
15 ways to do it. However, since these are high  
16 temperature reactors and they are trying to achieve  
17 high temperature gas temperatures for various  
18 applications, including power generation, I don't  
19 think they want to reduce the temperature of the fuel  
20 necessarily to a point where a silver 110M is going to  
21 disappear.

22 The approaches we have seen recently is  
23 that managing the consequences in terms of how you  
24 manage the maintenance of these balance of plan  
25 equipment to deal with that. But not to reduce it by

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 containing it within the fuel itself.

2 MEMBER ROSEN: Let the operators handle  
3 it.

4 MR. RUBIN: Well one of the plans we have  
5 seen is to have kind of a package where you pull out  
6 the turbine generator out of the plant. And you put  
7 it aside and put a new one in its place. That is  
8 uncontaminated. And then you wait for that  
9 contaminated one to kind of pull down if you will and  
10 then after a year and a half or so, you do maintenance  
11 on it. As opposed to try and do maintenance on that  
12 one turbo generator.

13 MEMBER SIEBER: But see, solar is only one  
14 factor. The carbon dust has got trapped uranium in  
15 it. And I am sure there is tons of crud traps in the  
16 balance in the plants where all this stuff would  
17 collect.

18 MR. FLACK: Yeah, but it's not a missed  
19 point. The plan does recognize it from a LARP  
20 perspective, as an issue. And then the question of  
21 how far down in detail do we need to understand this  
22 from a risk perspective, I don't know.

23 It is there. It is something we are going  
24 to have to look at from regulator, from a regulatory  
25 perspective. And how much effort we need to put into

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 it is still yet to be determined.

2 MEMBER ROSEN: Why wouldn't you tell the  
3 vendors to come back when they know how to control the  
4 silver?

5 MR. FLACK: If it's from a risk  
6 perspective, that is the indication that we get. That  
7 may be a message back. But right now, I don't know if  
8 we are in a position to give that back.

9 MEMBER SIEBER: That sounds deterministic  
10 to me.

11 MEMBER ROSEN: Well we rationalists often  
12 get deterministic. We have streaks of determinism in  
13 us.

14 CHAIRMAN KRESS: Yellow streaks.

15 MEMBER ROSEN: That's right.

16 MR. RUBIN: Okay, just real quickly. In  
17 terms of exploring the limits. We want to push the  
18 fuel beyond the design basis certainly and these are  
19 the kind of parameters that we are looking at.  
20 Temperature to fuel during irradiation. The burn up  
21 of the fuel. Fast fluence. Power in the coated  
22 particles.

23 Again the testing that has been done  
24 historically, you are looking at about 80,000  
25 megawatts days per ton, perhaps 1100 degrees C. And

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 let's say four times ten to the 25th neutrons per  
2 meter squared of fast neutrons.

3 And in Germany, good fuel performance was  
4 observed with those conditions. But what we are  
5 looking at is pushing those parameters much higher.  
6 Perhaps 20% FEMA, 1250 to 1400 degrees C, and burn ups  
7 double what have been seen or tested in Germany to  
8 kind of address the gaps in safety margins.

9 And again these will involve coated  
10 particle powers higher than one would see in a reactor  
11 since we are going to be irradiation testing on  
12 accelerated basis in this field.

13 MEMBER LEITCH: Stuart, are you planning  
14 to look at fuel performance in non stress conditions.  
15 In other words, just coming out of the manufacturer  
16 shop, how good is the fuel?

17 I am not talking about under stress  
18 conditions. I mean, just come out of the shop, might  
19 there be imperfections in the fuel. Are you taking a  
20 look at that at all?

21 MR. RUBIN: In terms of looking at the  
22 fuel, we have to think in terms of what fuel that we  
23 have to look at. And the fuel that we have to look at  
24 right now, is again the German reference archive fuel  
25 and we do expect to do pre-irradiation

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 characterizations of that fuel before we irradiate  
2 with, I think we have more fuel than we are going to  
3 irradiate and we use that fuel for pre-irradiation  
4 characterizations.

5 We already have, you might say the  
6 manufacturing sampling statistics on the various QA  
7 tests that are done on that fuel. So we know in  
8 general what the statistics say. But we ought to be  
9 examining the particles.

10 Now for the fuel that is yet to be made,  
11 there is not much we can do right now to look at that.  
12 Since that is years away. But that is part of the  
13 plan is to do pre-irradiation characterizations of all  
14 the fuel that we are testing.

15 MEMBER FORD: Stuart, would you mind going  
16 back to the previous graph. If you looked at those  
17 four factors there, and refer back to the previous one  
18 where you got a whole list of all the potential  
19 performance and things. You have got a huge x by x  
20 matrix of all the interactions between the previous  
21 one and those four items.

22 How do you prioritize as to which of these  
23 aspects you must look at in the first year? What is  
24 your prioritization strategy?

25 MR. RUBIN: Well, it is kind of what you

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 see is what you get in terms of the actual mechanisms  
2 that will play out in the environment. And although  
3 these are the drivers for seeing those mechanisms, not  
4 all mechanisms will be seen by the fuel. Because we  
5 may not get to the temperatures necessary to where  
6 some of these mechanisms are active.

7 MEMBER FORD: For instance, the  
8 probability of having a certain defect density in your  
9 fuel particles would impact on what the allowable  
10 highest irradiation temperature would be. And so on,  
11 you could go on first and second and third order  
12 effects.

13 Are there algorithms to tell you what your  
14 prioritizations should be in terms of doing these very  
15 expensive tests?

16 MR. RUBIN: Well, again, we are looking at  
17 specific fuel design. As specific manufacturer for  
18 that design. And then subjecting it to a particular  
19 environment. And that specific manufacturer will give  
20 rise to variations as you said.

21 And those will be imbedded into the actual  
22 tests due to the fact that you have perhaps 15,000  
23 particles in each pebble I would say. What we will  
24 see, for example, under disassociation at high  
25 temperatures. I don't expect we are going to see

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 that, because we are not going to get near the  
2 temperatures where that mechanism would show up.  
3 Certainly not during operations in the accident  
4 temperatures were envisioning of say 1800 degrees  
5 maximum. That wouldn't show up there either.

6 You would see that in the starting out,  
7 let's say 2200 degree C. So we wouldn't see that. We  
8 will see what failure mechanisms occurred, if any in  
9 the PIEs. That is the purpose of the PIE is doing  
10 examination to see what the condition of the fuel is  
11 and what really happened in terms of particle  
12 failures.

13 Were they failures where there were cracks  
14 in the outer Pyrolytic carbon layer that then  
15 progressed into cracks not the silicon carbide. That  
16 is to say a high stress region occurring in the  
17 silicon carbide. Do we see Palladium attack. We'll  
18 see that in the PIE's. I don't expect to see  
19 Palladium attack in these experiments because the  
20 amount of time and temperature involved is again, a  
21 far in excess of the licensing basis conditions for  
22 any PBMR, certainly.

23 The test is not designed to test fuel  
24 where every particle is identical. And then go  
25 through a variation of environmental conditions.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           MEMBER FORD: That is not practical. That  
2 is not achievable. The strategy you are outlining  
3 seems to be we will take what we get. In other words,  
4 you are taking a spot stab because those happen to be  
5 the conditions you have. But you can't extract from  
6 those conditions and say look here for that reactor or  
7 that design by that manufacturer, United States  
8 manufacturer versus German manufacturer.

9           You can't do the extrapolation from that  
10 data point to those conditions. I think that is true.

11           MR. RUBIN: I think there is a truth in  
12 what you say. Certainly because of what I said before  
13 that manufacturing will drive performance in large  
14 respects. But again, the reference fuel that we are  
15 testing is the reference fuel for these new designs so  
16 it establishes a bench mark, if you will, on  
17 capability of this fuel.

18           MEMBER FORD: But there is no way of doing  
19 a PRA or because you just don't have the data?

20           MR. RUBIN: Well if we were to test --

21           MEMBER FORD: A lower level PRA.

22           MR. RUBIN: If we were to test this fuel  
23 as they have tested it historically within let's say  
24 the design envelope for the fuel. In Germany, they  
25 saw no fuel failures during irradiation testing within

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 a design envelope. And even a little beyond that they  
2 saw no particle failures in the accident simulation  
3 testing.

4 I mean they are very proud of those  
5 results. We want to see if we can drive the fuel to  
6 a more challenging operating conditions and more  
7 challenging accident conditions. And to see where we  
8 start to see some statistically significant up take if  
9 you will, in the particle failure rates. But the  
10 actual mechanisms, we won't know what they are until  
11 we do the PIE.

12 MEMBER WALLIS: Well finding out the  
13 mechanism may not be so easy. I mean you have got all  
14 these myriads of particles in some kind of a matrix.  
15 And then you find you have got to detect some  
16 radiation somewhere.

17 You are going to take everything apart to  
18 figure what happened? Look at every one of those  
19 particles? What are actually going to do  
20 diagnostically?

21 MR. RUBIN: Well there are mechanisms to,  
22 if you will, take apart the matrix material.

23 MEMBER WALLIS: Then you have got 15,000  
24 particles, all which have failed in various ways.

25 MR. RUBIN: Well, we don't expect that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 they are going to fail in various ways.

2 MEMBER WALLIS: Well why not?

3 MR. RUBIN: Well --

4 MEMBER BONACA: One concern I have, by the  
5 way, is --

6 MR. RUBIN: We could drive through all of  
7 these failure mechanisms if we had in hand fuel that,  
8 let's say was, made by the U.S., okay with our  
9 manufacturing. And we were to drive the fuel up to  
10 places where we know it is definitely going to fail.  
11 Up to 2200, 2400 degrees C. Or if we take it out to  
12 burn up, if we could, to 200,000 megawatts days per  
13 ton. We know we will see a significant fraction of  
14 failures.

15 MEMBER BONACA: In manufacturing, how do  
16 you assure uniformity of distribution of the 15,000  
17 particles in the spherical? You may sample it. But  
18 I am saying this too, you have to deal with the  
19 possibility that you may have lumping of particles in  
20 some location rather than others. Which means that in  
21 certain locations you could decouple almost a sector  
22 with a much higher density that co-responds to 30.000  
23 particles and vice versa somewhere else. You have the  
24 equivalent of 7,000 parts.

25 So, I am trying to understand how you deal

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 with those issues in this matrix because, what I am  
2 trying to say is that the matrix may be even more  
3 complicated than what you are presenting here.

4 MR. RUBIN: Well in any test program, you  
5 are going to be testing a sampling of the manufactured  
6 fuel. And that sampling will have had to have met the  
7 production QA requirements in terms of a sampling  
8 rate. And what the measured variance was and what the  
9 mean was in a particular parameter.

10 With all that, there will be some pebbles  
11 that will have initial particle defects in them. And  
12 there will be some pebbles that have no initial  
13 particle defects in them. And there will be pebbles  
14 that have perhaps more particles with thinner layers  
15 than other pebbles have.

16 We will be dealing with the manufacturing  
17 QA results for the batches of pebbles that these fuels  
18 came from. Beyond that, we don't have an ability to  
19 be more precise in knowing what the exact distribution  
20 was on these particular pebbles in terms of the --

21 MEMBER BONACA: So you are not going to  
22 attempt -- it certainly would be interesting to have  
23 some pebble that has 20,000 particles in it and some  
24 with 10,000 and see how they -- the challenges here  
25 and that would give you some idea of how this changes

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 in distribution may affect performance.

2 MR. RUBIN: I don't have a, perhaps, Don  
3 can help me out there in terms of the number of  
4 particles within a pebble. Or the number of particles  
5 within the compact and how that would play out in  
6 terms of temperatures and temperatures in effecting  
7 fuel performance.

8 But I think our analysis of difference in  
9 the number of particles in a pebble was not a  
10 significant driver of fuel performance in reactor.  
11 And that was due in large part due to the temperatures  
12 that the individual particles would see during  
13 operation. Would not be significantly different.

14 If you had 15,000 or you had 17,000  
15 particles in there. So that is not a large factor, if  
16 you will, in particle failure phenomena. Is there  
17 something you would add?

18 MEMBER SIEBER: That is easy to control  
19 too.

20 MR. RUBIN: That's easy to control. That  
21 is true.

22 MEMBER SIEBER: Weigh them, see how much  
23 they weigh.

24 MEMBER BONACA: No, I am not talking  
25 about, I am talking about only changing the number of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 pebbles to test the density of particles that may be  
2 higher in some location or another.

3 MEMBER SIEBER: You mean within the pebble  
4 itself?

5 MEMBER BONACA: No, no, I am talking about  
6 --

7 MEMBER SIEBER: From one pebble to  
8 another?

9 MEMBER BONACA: When you mix using the  
10 matrix, you have 15,000 particles. That is easy to  
11 control. But am saying that you are not sure how  
12 distributed they are. They may be lumped together in  
13 some area rather than other. And you know, in that  
14 particular area, you can almost conceive it as  
15 decoupled area with more density than some.

16 MEMBER ROSEN: I think you see that right  
17 there Mario, in the picture that is showing. There is  
18 an area where there are very few pebbles.

19 MEMBER BONACA: You're right.

20 MR. FLACK: Just to try to get us back on  
21 track a little, there is a lot of questions. And the  
22 approach of the plan is first find out what was all  
23 done world wide in all these different areas. Try to  
24 get as much information as we can. And part of it is  
25 opportune. What we can do now within our budget.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 What is the best thing to do. It is an integrative  
2 process as well.

3 As we learn more, we will be asking  
4 ourselves more questions to try to keep it focused.  
5 But as the discussions have been, it is a complicated  
6 subject. And it is just there is not a simple answer.  
7 There is a lot of parameters that need to be  
8 controlled.

9 CHAIRMAN KRESS: Well one comment I might  
10 have is, I would start my thinking from a viewpoint of  
11 what analytical tool I am going to be using. And it  
12 is probably something like MELCOR. And if you looked  
13 at the fission product release models from fuel that  
14 are in MELCOR now, they are all empirically based.

15 They are not mechanistic at all. They are  
16 empirical.

17 MR. FLACK: Sure.

18 CHAIRMAN KRESS: So I would say now, if I  
19 want to put in a replacement model for in MELCOR for  
20 fission product release, I have my choice. Am I going  
21 to use some sort of mechanistic model that talks about  
22 mechanisms of failure of the fuel. And how that is  
23 related to temperature. I don't give much hope there.

24 I think you are going to be empirical  
25 again, which tells me you are going to do something

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 like separate out the influence of tramp uranium, for  
2 example. And already failed particles. They are  
3 going to behave differently in an empirical manner  
4 than the pebble beds that are in there -- that are  
5 already good.

6 But what are there behavior going to be  
7 when it goes through some sort of transient nitrites  
8 that have been in a radiation field for a long time.  
9 So I would say if I was going to redo MELCORs models,  
10 I would trade tramp uranium and failed particles  
11 differently then I would intact particles. And then  
12 my experiments, my research would be empirically based  
13 and I would be looking at full fuel elements.

14 MR. FLACK: Right.

15 CHAIRMAN KRESS: And what happens to them  
16 when they go to a temperature transient and translate  
17 into a fission product release model of some kind.

18 MR. FLACK: Sure.

19 MR. RUBIN: I would say that the fission  
20 product transport and release models for fuel do  
21 account for the tramp uranium as well as release from  
22 the outer coating due to contamination of that.  
23 Possible diffusion through intact particles and  
24 release from broken particles. So there are a number  
25 of terms --

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 CHAIRMAN KRESS: I would accept separate  
2 terms.

3 MR. RUBIN: Yes, there are many separate  
4 terms that one could look at in those codes. Just  
5 very quickly, given those irradiation test conditions,  
6 we would plan to do two things basically. Monitor  
7 fission gas release as a measure of diffusion of  
8 fission products of intact particles and release from  
9 failed particles.

10 And also, again, we would plan on doing  
11 PIEs to better understand the fuel condition and more  
12 specifically what were the failure mechanisms that  
13 were --

14 MEMBER WALLIS: How do you tell the  
15 difference between fusion and failure? It gets out,  
16 but how do you know it got out?

17 MR. RUBIN: Well if you are looking at  
18 15,000 particles in a pebble and each pebble is  
19 individually monitored for fission product release,  
20 what you will see in a fuel with all intact particles,  
21 is perhaps in the order of ten to the minus eighth R  
22 over B ratio of krypton release.

23 MEMBER ROSEN: What is R over B?

24 MR. RUBIN: Release to birth of a  
25 particular. In other words, the release fraction of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 particular radioisotope to the birth fraction. Okay.  
2 And that history over the irradiation has a signature  
3 which is so low that essentially says, you don't have  
4 a particle failure. Now when a particle failure does  
5 occur, you will see a significant --

6 MEMBER WALLIS: So it's all or nothing?

7 MR. RUBIN: Into the range of ten to the  
8 minus five.

9 MEMBER WALLIS: It's all or nothing. You  
10 don't get partial failure, you don't get slight  
11 weights.

12 MR. RUBIN: Once that particle, the first  
13 one goes, you will see the step change in the curb.  
14 And I think I might have brought --

15 MEMBER WALLIS: Okay --

16 MEMBER ROSEN: That is one of the 15,000  
17 particles goes, you see it.

18 MR. RUBIN: Yeah, you'll be able to get a  
19 good handle on the numbers based on how that curve  
20 goes. I don't think I have one here that shows that,  
21 no.

22 CHAIRMAN KRESS: We saw a curve of a  
23 number of particles versus failure versus time at a  
24 given temperature --

25 MR. RUBIN: Yes and this one doesn't show

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 it as clearly.

2 CHAIRMAN KRESS: It is something like  
3 that, yes.

4 MR. RUBIN: These curves down here would  
5 be typical of no particle failures. If you take a  
6 look at R over B from one particle failure out of  
7 let's say 15,000, you have to be up in this range up  
8 here. So around here, you would be talking about one  
9 particle failure.

10 MEMBER SIEBER: It would be better if you  
11 sed the microphone.

12 MR. RUBIN: I'm sorry. The 1700 degree  
13 family is an indicator of multiple particle failures.  
14 The 1600 family is indication of no particle failures  
15 in this fuel.

16 MEMBER WALLIS: That's so far. But you  
17 might get an American fuel which it is so bad that it  
18 is porous and it doesn't fail at all, but it is up at  
19 1700.

20 MR. RUBIN: This by the way is for an  
21 accident simulation, but for, if you can imagine this  
22 at irradiation time and release of krypton, then you  
23 would see it. This is an R over B ratio. Such as  
24 you would see perhaps a spike going from this curve up  
25 to that level. And then if you had more particle

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 failure, it would start to change.

2 MEMBER WALLIS: I don't see steps in the  
3 curves though.

4 MR. RUBIN: Well, again I don't have the  
5 right curve here. Maybe if you give me some time, I  
6 can --

7 MEMBER WALLIS: No its okay, we need to go  
8 on I think.

9 MR. RUBIN: This again is a heat up curve  
10 not an irradiation curve. All I will say is that if  
11 you just go through the arithmetic of when one  
12 particle in 15,000 fails, what does that turn out to  
13 be in terms of --

14 MEMBER WALLIS: My point simply is that  
15 because the German's had some experience, it doesn't  
16 mean to say that is the experience you are going to  
17 have?

18 MR. RUBIN: Absolutely not. That is why  
19 we said we want to test production fuel for the GT-  
20 MHR. Whether it becomes available --

21 MEMBER WALLIS: It may not be so clear,  
22 the distinction between the fusion and leaky particles  
23 and porous particles and popped particles and  
24 whatever. It is all going on together.

25 MR. RUBIN: Let me say this. That there

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 are test that we don't propose to do that are  
2 characterized in --

3 MEMBER ROSEN: Use the microphone.

4 MR. RUBIN: There are tests that we don't  
5 propose to do and that is testing on individual loose  
6 particles. When you can do testing on individual  
7 failed particles, then you can get a good measure of  
8 fission product release from failed particles. It is  
9 kind of a separate effects type of a test.

10 What we are doing is an integrated effects  
11 test by looking at the entire pebble. But I will say  
12 this, that you will see a step change in release to  
13 birth ratio by the gas re-monitoring when a particle  
14 fails and you can actually determine how many  
15 particles have failed just based on the mathematics.

16 And that particle failure will dominate  
17 the releases that are being monitored. They will just  
18 by the order of magnitude, you are picking up a  
19 particle failure and then that will basically swamp  
20 the tramp uranium of the ratio. At that point you are  
21 seeing particle releases.

22 MR. RUBIN: I am not sure where we are  
23 here. Okay, let me just say the other thing. In  
24 addition to pushing the margins, we do want to  
25 understand whether or not the irradiation testing

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1       itself is, that has been historical used is  
2       conservative again, accelerated testing has been done  
3       as a necessity for getting results sooner.

4                But there are some issue whether or not  
5       that may not be conservative for some of the failure  
6       mechanisms such as chemical attack which take more  
7       time. We also think that simply by doing these kinds  
8       of tests, we will better understand the how you can do  
9       them right and how you can do them wrong and be in a  
10      better position to evaluate fuel qualifications.

11               CHAIRMAN KRESS: When you say chemical  
12      attack, you are not thinking of air and water ingress?  
13      You are thinking of fission palladium attack.

14               MR. RUBIN: Palladium attack, that kind of  
15      chemical attack. In terms of the kinds of accident  
16      testing we would now do, moving from irradiation  
17      testing to accident simulation testing that are going  
18      to be basically three areas.

19               Heat up testing, reactivity type events  
20      and then the chemical attack type events. Again,  
21      these would be for conditions in each category that  
22      are beyond the design basis.

23               So for heat up events, we would start with  
24      fuel that was irradiated beyond the design conditions  
25      and then go through a heat up that was beyond let's

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 say the 1600 degrees C temperature criteria that is  
2 specified typically for this fuel.

3 For reactivity events, we do a similar  
4 thing there. Identify what would be a bounding  
5 reactivity pulse event and then run a test of that to  
6 observe fuel behavior in terms of disassociation and  
7 gross failure of the fuel. And then we would plan on  
8 doing oxidation tests on a irradiated fuel elements to  
9 understand how fuel that has been irradiated beyond  
10 its design conditions. What the oxidation effects are  
11 in terms of particle failures.

12 CHAIRMAN KRESS: In the models for fission  
13 product release from LWR fuel, the testing was done by  
14 heating up slowly and holding temperatures. And  
15 heating up and holding at other temperatures. And  
16 because the release was basically at the fusion  
17 process.

18 I envision the release from this kind of  
19 fuel being a failure of the particle process mostly.  
20 Plus some diffusion after that. That is driven by the  
21 failure of particles. It doesn't seem to me like this  
22 slow heat up and hold is an appropriate test to look  
23 at what causes the particles to fail. It seems to me  
24 like you need to model an actual set of expected  
25 temperature ramp rates in accidents.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 I am just exploring what your tests might  
2 look like -- accident heat up rates?

3 MR. RUBIN: That comes up in the next  
4 slide actually where we want to explore whether or not  
5 the traditional testing methods for accidents, for  
6 heat up accidents is conservative. And I could just  
7 jump to that one next.

8 MEMBER ROSEN: You'll have to come back,  
9 I have a question on this thing.

10 MR. RUBIN: Okay. I can get to it in the  
11 next slide or two. But we will be testing the ramp  
12 and hold, as I refer to it, against the actual time  
13 versus temperature that you would see in a real  
14 accident to see if you see any differences in the  
15 number of particle failures you get for that.

16 MEMBER ROSEN: One of the things you will  
17 have to do I think is on the reactivity events, you'll  
18 have to do that test with high burn up fuel. Because  
19 you can't choose when you are going to have the super  
20 critical reactivity event. It might just decide to  
21 happen late in the life of some of the particles.

22 MR. RUBIN: Yes, there is a tradeoff  
23 between the level of energy that you can put into the  
24 particles late in life, versus the pre-condition of  
25 weakened fuel, you might say, later in life. Against

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the newer fuel that is not weakened, if you will, by  
2 irradiation. But has a higher potential for a larger  
3 energy spike in it. And so it is not clear which is  
4 the worst.

5 MEMBER ROSEN: You'll have to figure out  
6 what the worst case is and test it. Otherwise you  
7 will end up where we are on light water reactor fuel.

8 CHAIRMAN KRESS: I think you have to test  
9 both of them.

10 MEMBER ROSEN: Yeah, reactivity insertion  
11 accident questions about high burn up fuel.

12 MR. RUBIN: Yes, I would agree with you on  
13 that. That you need to do two or even three places in  
14 the burn up history of the particle.

15 I will go over the next slide in terms of  
16 what we will be monitoring because it's the same for  
17 irradiation pretty much. But here is where that  
18 question came up. We also want to evaluate the test  
19 methods by this test program and so we want to do it  
20 both ways on fuel that has been irradiated to beyond  
21 the design levels to go through the traditional law of  
22 rapid temperature increase and then hold at constant  
23 temperature, let's say 1600, 1700 or 1800 for hundreds  
24 of hours as opposed to going through a heat up which  
25 tracks the predicted temperature increase in the fuel

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 in the worst case accident.

2           There is some evidence that in testing of  
3 AVR fuel in Germany, that there were failures seen in  
4 fuel that was tested that way with the actual time  
5 temperature approach that we are not seeing in the  
6 ramp-up and hold approach. And there is not a good  
7 explanation for that at this point. I will say that  
8 in the pre-application review from PBMR, there was a  
9 sentence in their information on qualification testing  
10 that they may do that kind of testing themselves to  
11 see whether or not there is an unknown phenomenon that  
12 makes that kind of a more precise temperature versus  
13 time more challenging at fuel than the ramp-up and  
14 hold.

15           And that is a good example of who is going  
16 to do this test. Are they are going to do it? Or are  
17 we going to do it. And that can come up along the way  
18 in many of these areas. We are not sure, but somebody  
19 needs to do this.

20           MEMBER ROSEN: The curious statement that  
21 applicant says he may do this testing. Now, how much  
22 credit do you give them for the "may"?

23           MR. RUBIN: Well that kind of needs to be  
24 kind of discussed. I think what happened was, we  
25 raised this issue in one of the early meetings and the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 put a little place holder in their submittal.

2 MR. FLACK: They didn't say they won't do  
3 it.

4 MR. RUBIN: I think we would like to see  
5 them do that. Okay, the question came up, how the  
6 heck are we going to do all of this. And in terms of  
7 the irradiation testing, we want to enter into  
8 cooperative agreements where we can. One is with DOE.  
9 DOE has this fuel development and qualification  
10 program which involves irradiation accident simulation  
11 testing.

12 And we have put together a document which  
13 describes how we would cooperate in sharing of data  
14 for that kind of testing. We are not yet sure whether  
15 or not DOE plans to go forward with irradiation  
16 testing given the current situation with the pull back  
17 by Exelon.

18 Also, we have been in discussion with the  
19 European commission. They also have an irradiation  
20 test program, an accident simulation test program with  
21 what they call the HTRF. Which is a High Temperature  
22 Reactive Fuels working group project. That calls for  
23 irradiation testing of both Pebble fuel and compacts  
24 to burn ups which far exceed the anticipated burn ups  
25 for this next generation HTGR's.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Another opportunity for obtaining data is  
2 IAEA initiated efforts to put together a new  
3 coordinated research project, Number 6 they call it.  
4 Which will pull international data on current and  
5 previous testing, irradiation testing of TRISO  
6 particle fuel as well as many other things like model  
7 development, properties for models, manufacturing  
8 expertise and the like.

9 We are also in the process of putting  
10 together an agreement with the Japan Atomic Energy  
11 Research Institute for obtaining information data on  
12 what they have developed on irradiation testing of  
13 fuel compacts with TRISO fuel. And there may be some  
14 basis for actual reactivity pulse testing which they  
15 have a need actually, a licensing need to do that kind  
16 of testing on their fuel. And we might want to enter  
17 into a cooperative arrangement where we get that data  
18 and also provide some fuel compacts for fuel with  
19 TRISO particles made in this country.

20 And also information exchanged from I-Net.  
21 And they currently have fuel qualification program  
22 that is no ongoing and we'll soon hopefully have  
23 operational data on their fuel. And we hope to obtain  
24 data from that.

25 So we don't see that we are going to be

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 paying for everything, in fact we like to get data  
2 from other sources and share in the cost. Let me  
3 quickly go over the next part, which is to develop our  
4 analytical tools. The objective here is to provide  
5 the staff with an independent capability to analyze a  
6 TRISO particle fuel performance. In both Pebble bed  
7 reactors and reactors with prismatic fuel.

8 We have two kind of complimentary  
9 objectives and two kinds of analysis needs. One is  
10 codes that can predict particle failure if you will  
11 that has in it many of the models for the failure  
12 mechanism that I talked about. But then there is a  
13 traditionally a second code that actually goes through  
14 and calculates the fission product transport out of  
15 the fuel element due to diffusion mechanisms from  
16 matrix material as well as from intact particles, as  
17 well as from failed particles.

18 And so you are looking at the need to kind  
19 of couple those two codes and those two capabilities.  
20 With the two, we would then have an independent  
21 capability to assess an applicant's calculations and  
22 to provide input to our own source term analysis for  
23 accent consequences based on the fuel fission product  
24 release from these codes.

25 MEMBER RANSOM: Is that an effort starting

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 from scratch or are you building on existing?

2 MR. RUBIN: Same approach. I think it is  
3 in my next slide. The strategy is again to  
4 cooperative research with organizations world wide  
5 that are working on developing such codes. And there  
6 are many choices, many organizations that are doing  
7 this. We have to place our bets soon on which one we  
8 want to support.

9 Let me just say though that developing  
10 these tools is a challenge. If you look back at the  
11 German codes and let's say the more recently the  
12 Japanese fuel codes. They were very specific to the  
13 properties that related to the way they made the fuel  
14 and the results of the irradiation testing to bench  
15 mark those codes. And so you don't really have a code  
16 with models which have universal applicability to fuel  
17 that we made in the future. And so you need to have  
18 enough capability build into the codes to be able to  
19 predict any kind of new manufacturer given the kind of  
20 characteristics or properties that may evolve from  
21 that manufacturer. So that is a difficulty.

22 The property data that exists for  
23 unirradiated, and especially for unirradiated codings  
24 is meager and wide variations. And these properties  
25 play a very large role in when particle failure might

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 be predicted. Things like creep, irradiation induced  
2 changes in dimensions of the Pyrolytic carbon layers  
3 varies tremendously. Even thermo expansion, there are  
4 large variations one would see in the literature. And  
5 so kind of get it right, you have got to get the  
6 materials data right.

7 We talked about the failure mechanisms.  
8 And you can have local imperfections in the silicon  
9 carbide. You can have local tearing away or debonding  
10 of let's say the outer Pyrolytic carbon layer from the  
11 silicon carbide. And so you have localized effects  
12 and that drives a need for 3-D modeling in doing these  
13 kinds of analysis.

14 CHAIRMAN KRESS: The 3-D modeling, where  
15 would that come in to play? Let's talk about a local  
16 defect in one of the layers. Are you talking about 3-  
17 D modeling of how the fission products move through  
18 that, or are you talking about further expansion of  
19 the failure to make it worse?

20 MR. RUBIN: Well I mean what you are  
21 talking about is localized stress risers ultimately.  
22 That then are going to be controlling in terms of  
23 exceeding the ultimate strength of the silicon  
24 carbide.

25 CHAIRMAN KRESS: But that is normally not

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 a 3-D concept.

2 MR. RUBIN: Well I mean you do have an  
3 azimuthal variance. You don't have uniformed  
4 properties in all directions. It might be a  
5 localized. So typically you use a fine net element  
6 code to try.

7 CHAIRMAN KRESS: Normally those properties  
8 vary the radio as compared to azimuthal. In all,  
9 azimuthal directions are doing about the same.

10 MR. RUBIN: Well, but I mean if --

11 CHAIRMAN KRESS: I'll just try to figure  
12 out what actually is a 3-D. Is it a 3-D finite  
13 element model?

14 MR. RUBIN: 3-D finite element is  
15 different than what it is your looking at here to get  
16 those localized effects like a local layer debonding  
17 that may ultimately cause the ultimate stress to be  
18 exceeded in a silicon carbide.

19 CHAIRMAN KRESS: Is the idea of these  
20 finite element to actually mechanistically predict  
21 failures of fuel. As they sit there in temperature  
22 for a long time for example?

23 MR. RUBIN: I mean when you do a PIE and  
24 you see a failure. And you see the failure mechanism  
25 was due to let's say a crack forming in the outer

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 layer. And then that you will see it propagate then  
2 into the silicon carbide layer. And then you  
3 basically failed the particle. How do you model that  
4 localized phenomenon of that propagation of the crack  
5 from way or into the other.

6 Three D modeling is typically what is used  
7 for that. If there is a little imperfection in the  
8 silicon carbide layer to cause a stress riser, it may  
9 not be uniformed around 360, but it may be a small  
10 arch where you have a notch, shall I say, so to speak  
11 in the silicon carbide and finite element techniques  
12 are useful for that.

13 CHAIRMAN KRESS: Other than understanding  
14 what when on, I am trying to figure out how I use that  
15 information in a severe accident or a normal operating  
16 predictive mode.

17 MR. RUBIN: Well those kinds of issues, I  
18 guess in my mind would be if they were to be  
19 significantly wide spread by say the reactor reload.  
20 Where you had imperfections. This kind of a code with  
21 this capability is what you would need to kind of  
22 really understand how that defect played out in terms  
23 of the failure rates.

24 And so it would be useful then as a tool  
25 for understanding, agreeing that yes, that was the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 root cause for the failures that we saw. And we now  
2 understand the corrective actions to address that.  
3 This kind of a code may not be of importance for a  
4 source term, however.

5 Okay and in the case of a source term you  
6 might be able to get by with a nonfinite element, two  
7 dimensional type code. And then you could variation  
8 of properties to get some statistical results in terms  
9 of number of particles that failed due to variations.

10 CHAIRMAN KRESS: That was what I was  
11 envisioning.

12 MR. RUBIN: That kind of thing. But, if  
13 you do in fact find that you are having some defects  
14 or manufactured, the only way you can actually  
15 corroborate analytically that is what was the cause is  
16 through this kind of capability. But I am not  
17 proposing that we would need three dimensional finite  
18 element codes for source term calculations.

19 CHAIRMAN KRESS: I think I understand now.

20 MR. RUBIN: I am envisioning the time  
21 where we have an operating plant and low and behold we  
22 have hard and expected fuel failures. And we start  
23 getting information from the applicants, this is what  
24 we are seeing. And this what we think was the cause  
25 in manufacture and this what we are going to do.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           Okay we are going to want to do an  
2 analysis of that to see if we would predict that kind  
3 of wide spread failure do to that cause. But that  
4 capability is not needed for a source term  
5 calculation.

6           MEMBER WALLIS: You have described so many  
7 things that I think you are going to be under great  
8 pressures or restrict your activities. And someone is  
9 going to say, what regulatory need does this serve.  
10 And do I need to know this now. Because your scope is  
11 getting so huge. I think you are going to be under  
12 those pressures. I think that is what the gentleman  
13 is getting at here.

14           Do you need to do all these things in  
15 order to serve the regulatory needs?

16           MR. RUBIN: Let me just say that with the  
17 computing power of modern day computing the finite  
18 element basic platform for doing failure analysis is  
19 not a costly or prohibitive approach. And many of the  
20 newest codes that are being developed for a particle  
21 performance analysis are finite element codes.

22           As opposed to two dimensional codes. The  
23 older codes that were developed in Germany were two  
24 dimensional codes. But to go to three dimensional  
25 codes is not a big price to pay, if you will. And we

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 are just taking advantage of the opportunity and it  
2 gives us more flexibility in how we can apply that  
3 code.

4 MR. FLACK: Your point is well taken. The  
5 plan itself is to get out all the issues that we have  
6 on the table. And then we have to decide at some  
7 point what it is that we really need to do, now and  
8 what other licenses can do and that sort of thing.

9 MEMBER SIEBER: It sounds like one you  
10 would do later.

11 MR. FLACK: I am sorry?

12 MEMBER SIEBER: This one sounds like one  
13 you would do later.

14 MR. RUBIN: But again if you basically  
15 going to use the three dimensional code as your  
16 platform, it is just, it is wise to go with that  
17 platform. Because that is what they are using now.  
18 It is not a big cost in terms of running the code.

19 MEMBER SIEBER: By the time you will need  
20 it, they will be doing something else.

21 MR. RUBIN: But again, the 3-D code can be  
22 used in the two dimensional analysis to do what the  
23 old two dimensional codes have been doing.

24 Let me just say that probably a bigger  
25 issue is the statistical variation in properties, both

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 dimensions and material properties of particles that  
2 can when -- goes through 15,000 particles, we win  
3 predict failure of a particle that a nominal  
4 properties and dimensions. You would start to see  
5 some small number particle failures given the  
6 variations that occurred in properties and dimensions.

7 And the last thing is chemical attack in  
8 the news codes are putting capability through  
9 essentially reduction in the thickness of the silicon  
10 carbide to account for chemical attack.

11 Again, the strategy here is the same as we  
12 were looking at on irradiation testing. There is a  
13 lot of work being done internationally. INEEL has  
14 what is called PARFUME code. It is a three  
15 dimensional code that they are continuing to develop.  
16 They brought it and developed some assessments of the  
17 differences and performance of German and U.S. fuel  
18 with that. And that may be a venue for obtaining our  
19 needs.

20 MIT also is working on a fuel performance  
21 code. Includes modeling of chemical affects. And we  
22 have had discussions with MIT on possibly supporting  
23 the development of their code and using their code.

24 The European Commission as part of our  
25 HTR-F program has an element that is to develop fuel

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 performance modeling. And we have had discussions  
2 with them about sharing in the cost and in the use of  
3 that performance code.

4 So we are not going to start from scratch,  
5 we are going to try to piggy back on what others are  
6 doing.

7 Just real quickly, I think we talked about  
8 the applications for these kinds of code. To kind of  
9 audit the applicants integrity analysis for their  
10 fuel. To assess anomalies that may be detected in  
11 fuel performance through fission product measurements  
12 of coolant activity. And also can be used as an input  
13 into the source term analysis that the NRC would like  
14 to be able to do.

15 As far as fuel fabrication is concerned,  
16 we don't really plan to do any fuel fabrication  
17 development work. There are plan is to learn from  
18 what others are embarking on in terms of developing  
19 understanding of fuel fabrication.

20 Let me just say again, that the recent  
21 studies show a large difference in fuel performance  
22 between German and U.S. fuel, a couple orders of  
23 magnitude. Analysis of that data shows that the  
24 differences in manufacture was a big driver for those  
25 differences and so the importance of the manufacturing

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 process on fuel performance ultimately was recognized  
2 in Germany.

3 In fact in their manufacturing  
4 specifications, they included a fuel process  
5 specification along with the product specifications  
6 for the finished particles which were checked by QA.  
7 The difficulty is, even today, there is not a clear  
8 understanding of how a process variation effects a  
9 change in properties and how that then plays out.

10 So a lot of development work that is being  
11 done worldwide, it is a very hot area. Is to  
12 understand how you make good fuel that achieves the  
13 properties that you want. And are made consistent in  
14 terms of every particle coming out the same. So our  
15 interest there is to understand the important factors  
16 of the process of fuel fabrication that gave rise to  
17 good performance.

18 What are the important measurable product  
19 factors that need to be controlled for a good fuel  
20 performance and what are the quality control schemes  
21 that are used to maintain both process and product  
22 within the requirements.

23 Again, how we are going to do this is not  
24 going to do anything ourselves, but to try through  
25 cooperative agreements with the kind of the same

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 organizations to obtain these kind of insights and  
2 information. The EC as part of the HTR-F has also a  
3 fuel fabrication technology development component.  
4 And they are going to be trying to re-establish that  
5 or establish for the first time I should say that  
6 understanding of how fabrication causes performance.

7 And we want the cooperative agreement to  
8 be able to share in that insight. DOE and Oakridge  
9 are also planning to develop fabrication capability in  
10 this country. And so there might be the opportunity  
11 to obtain information from that activity.

12 We have information exchange from INET.  
13 And they have within the last couple of years kind of  
14 walked in the foot steps of the German fuel  
15 fabrication and now become a source or a destination  
16 for others who want to learn how to make good fuel.  
17 And so we might try to obtain data from them. And  
18 Jerry as well now has fuel operating in the HTTR.

19 And then the pre-application reviews  
20 themselves have provided a very good source of  
21 information for what are the key factors for fuel  
22 fabrication. So we are not really talking about doing  
23 anything ourselves, but to basically learn from the  
24 work of others.

25 MEMBER FORD: Stuart, do we know anything

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 at all about the quality of work done in China? When  
2 you say you are going to be doing collaborative work  
3 and nuclear data coming from INET. For instance, do  
4 we know anything at all about the quality of the data  
5 compared to that in Europe and Japan?

6 MR. RUBIN: I have not personally seen any  
7 of the manufacturing QC results for the fuel they have  
8 made. I have only heard antidotal stories and  
9 statements that they achieved the level after many  
10 years that they say exceeded the German quality.

11 In terms of particle failure rates from  
12 manufacturer. In terms of performance in reactor, we  
13 have asked for but not yet received the results of  
14 their ongoing fuel qualification testing. So that is  
15 the proof in the pudding. So I haven't gotten that  
16 yet.

17 We would hope to, in discussions with  
18 them, to learn about each of those aspects, the  
19 fabrication, the quality of the product, if you will.  
20 Thicknesses, densities, and things that you can  
21 measure. As well as learn how they made it in terms  
22 of the process through discussions and technical  
23 exchange.

24 And then follow up and to get information  
25 on their radiation experiments. But I mean that is

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 our picture of what we haven't implemented that yet.  
2 I would say that the European Commission had a  
3 delegation that went to China about two months ago.  
4 And the topic was fuel fabrication. And the European  
5 Commission folks who were working on this element in  
6 the HTR-F wanted to pick the brains, if you will, of  
7 the Chinese fabrication folks who develop their  
8 process to kind of learn from them. And then try to  
9 go back and try to add to it in their own program.  
10 And we would like to get involved with that.

11 With that, I think I am pretty much --  
12 just in terms of how we might apply this knowledge for  
13 fabrication. We think there is a potential policy  
14 decision for the Commission to make on how the  
15 Commission would regulate fuel quality and ultimately  
16 ensuring performance in a reactor. One approach is to  
17 actually put a regulatory imprint or footprint on the  
18 fuel fabrication through technical specifications.

19 In other words, to monitor reactor --  
20 excuse me, coolant activity. And another is to do  
21 testing of fuel after it comes out of a reactor.

22 The first one is kind of an obvious one.  
23 But it is one that I think that we have not, as an  
24 agency, gotten into on light water reactors is to  
25 actually put tech specs on manufacturing processes.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 But that is where the tire hits the road in terms of  
2 assuring or resulting in good performance. So we need  
3 to make that decision on whether or not we are going  
4 to do it or not. Knowing that is where quality of  
5 performance are built in. Well let's do that.

6 So there is a policy issuer there, we  
7 think there is an opportunity to provide input from  
8 this into fabrication process. A risk informed, I  
9 should say performance based fuel fabrication  
10 procedures, we think there will be inspectors that  
11 will go through these plans and do some inspections.  
12 And this will provide input into what they will be  
13 looking at. Perhaps training of inspectors as well.

14 I am just going to jump to the last slide  
15 on summary and conclusions. Just kind of recap where  
16 we think we end up with all of this. Through this  
17 plan, we think we'll develop the infrastructure, we  
18 will effectively develop the infrastructure of  
19 analytical tools and data and know how to let the  
20 staff effectively evaluate HTG-R safety performance  
21 and also commission policy decisions.

22 Notably on fuel performance and quality  
23 specifications and the need for that. It is going to  
24 allow us to explore the limits and understand the  
25 limits on safety performance and safety margins of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 TRISO particle fuels.

2 It will provide the staff with  
3 the key knowledge that is needed to understand how  
4 fuel fabrication plays into fuel performance. And  
5 therefore what we need to watch and what we need to  
6 have a regulatory oversight in the fuel fabrication  
7 areas.

8 It does capitalize, we think, on existing  
9 national and international activities and knowledge  
10 and experience that has been developed before in  
11 design and manufacture as well as analytical methods  
12 in testing of fuels. We think that the plan focuses  
13 on the technical issues and the research issues that  
14 have been identified at the beginning of our planning  
15 activities.

16 We think that the cooperative research  
17 approach that is going to be a good leverage tool to  
18 get the information that less cost and the shorter  
19 time. And we think that it is also going to put us in  
20 a position to effectively reveal a COL -- come in on  
21 either PBMR or GT-MHR.

22 MEMBER FORD: Do you have any idea at all  
23 of how much this all costs and are orders of magnitude  
24 away from what you might reasonably expect?

25 MR. FLACK: Well, you took a shot at that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 already.

2 MR. RUBIN: Well, you're in charge of the  
3 dollars. The biggest component is the irradiation  
4 testing. It is very expensive to do irradiation  
5 testing. You are in to the millions of dollars per  
6 year to do irradiation testing.

7 That is where we think sharing costs is  
8 going to be the only viable way to implement what we  
9 have in mind. Either through partnership with the  
10 HTR-F, the European Commission, the DOE. And that  
11 will half for lessen the cost. But it is still in the  
12 millions of dollars. The cost of developing codes is  
13 not nearly as large.

14 Manufacturing is virtually little cost  
15 there. Because we are not going to be doing that  
16 development, fabrication technology. We just want to  
17 have access to it through cooperative agreements.

18 And then the fuel, accident simulation  
19 testing, that will provide perhaps a lesser order of  
20 magnitude. Let's say in the multiple hundreds of  
21 thousands of dollars to do accident simulation testing  
22 on irradiated fuel.

23 But the biggest cost factor is the  
24 irradiation testing. But that is really where the  
25 biggest benefits are in terms of understanding what

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the limits are of this fuel.

2 MEMBER FORD: But even with a reasonable  
3 surety of getting some collaborative work done, you  
4 are still going to have to have a big prioritization  
5 pruning exercise. Is that right?

6 MR. RUBIN: I think that is true.

7 MEMBER FORD: And therefore prioritization  
8 approaches and methodologies are going to become  
9 paramount.

10 MR. RUBIN: There is a limit though. If  
11 you take a look at the test reactors that are out  
12 there. Whether you put one pebble into the reactor,  
13 you put 14 in the reactor, you pay the same. You pay  
14 for a particular slot.

15 It almost behooves you, if you agree that  
16 you want to do irradiation testing, is to take full  
17 advantage of all of the positions that you can put  
18 fuel in there. Because the fuel you will be getting  
19 is virtually cost free to the NRC. The money is not  
20 an issue there.

21 CHAIRMAN KRESS: Clearly understanding the  
22 fuel for gas cooled reactors is paramount to  
23 understanding the health and safety effects. So I  
24 would put this one high on my list of things needed to  
25 be done.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. FLACK: As well as how much we can  
2 capitalize on using leverage.

3 CHAIRMAN KRESS: And that is a timing  
4 issue also. So, you if they are going ahead with it,  
5 you need to get in there.

6 MR. RUBIN: Yes, that is personally a  
7 concern that if we don't sign those agreements now and  
8 have something to share with them, then we loose that  
9 collaborative possibility.

10 MEMBER ROSEN: At the risk of being a  
11 broken record, could you go back to the slide that has  
12 purpose of the fuel research. It was like fourth or  
13 fifth slide. If you might be able to drag that one  
14 out. Well I'll tell you what it says.

15 MR. RUBIN: Okay.

16 MEMBER ROSEN: It has five bullets, the  
17 fourth one being develop independent fuels to predict  
18 fuel fission product release and TRISO particle  
19 failure for licensing basis conditions. And I think  
20 that last phrase, for licensing basis conditions is  
21 puzzling in the light of what we said and shouldn't be  
22 in there.

23 You need to develop independent tools to  
24 predict fuel efficient product release and TRISO  
25 particle failure, period.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. FLACK: It comes down to what, the  
2 frontline office is NRR. And what they will require  
3 to license a plan and what they will put down as this  
4 is what is necessary for the applicant to achieve is  
5 one thing. And we would develop the tools that would  
6 support them in independently confirming that. Back  
7 to the point of where do we draw the line on this. Is  
8 that the issue? Like what we mean by design basis?

9 MEMBER ROSEN: Right, it's that issue and  
10 your apparent confusion at least on this slide that I  
11 am referring to, the fourth bullet. That you are  
12 going to only understand fuel behavior up to the  
13 licensing basis. Now, I think you need, you said you  
14 want to really understand it well beyond that. So, I  
15 think you are contradicting yourself here.

16 MR. FLACK: It may be that --

17 CHAIRMAN KRESS: It may just be a wording  
18 problem.

19 MR. FLACK: Yes, I think it is. I think  
20 the whole point of developing infrastructure is really  
21 to understand the fuel performance.

22 MEMBER ROSEN: I am trying to urge you not  
23 to say okay, some arbitrary 1600 degrees we are going  
24 to stop understanding.

25 CHAIRMAN KRESS: They clearly aren't going

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 to do that.

2 MEMBER SIEBER: But they said they  
3 wouldn't do that.

4 MR. RUBIN: Yeah, I think what I had there  
5 was the thought that irradiation conditions maybe up  
6 to 1250, 80,000 megawatt days per ton, fluence of 2.5  
7 times ten to the 25th neutrons per square centimeter.  
8 But we want a code that will take it to a higher  
9 temperature, higher fluence, higher burn up than that.  
10 Well beyond that licensing basis in terms of the  
11 operating environment.

12 MEMBER SIEBER: Well if I recall what you  
13 said, you said you wanted to take it to failure.

14 MEMBER ROSEN: Right. And that is the  
15 right answer. But not what you say on the slide.

16 CHAIRMAN KRESS: If there are no more  
17 questions.

18 MEMBER WALLIS: Well, I don't know. I am  
19 still grasping. This seems to me that this is a huge  
20 program. And it looks to me that you are searching  
21 for a level of understanding which is bigger than the  
22 applicants are going to come in with. That seems to  
23 be the philosophy.

24 I am not sure that should be the right  
25 philosophy. You can regulate on other bases. When

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 you actually talk about the regulatory needs, you may  
2 find that you don't need to know all this stuff. It  
3 would be very nice to know, but you may not have to  
4 do it. I think that is the only way you can  
5 prioritize this. What you really need to know in  
6 order to regulate. And it may not have to be this  
7 tremendous knowledge base, but it would be nice to  
8 have.

9 MEMBER FORD: Also prioritizing would be  
10 in terms of risk. You just do work at the highest  
11 risk. Do you have enough knowledge base to come to  
12 even that criteria.

13 MR. RUBIN: Well again, the performance of  
14 the fuel is driven by manufacturing. And we really  
15 have to understand what are the factors there, and it  
16 is driven by the environmental conditions and the  
17 accident conditions. And they all come into play.

18 MEMBER WALLIS: You don't have to  
19 understand it, you just have to say to the applicant,  
20 show me.

21 MR. RUBIN: Well, I mean, the basic  
22 assumption in this is that the applicants are not  
23 going to be pushing their fuel to failure. They have  
24 been highly resistant of pushing it well beyond the  
25 licensing basis. They'll try to get their toes wet a

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 hundred degrees above the maximum operating  
2 temperature. Maybe a little beyond. But they don't  
3 want to go out there and see where the failure points  
4 are.

5 MEMBER SIEBER: The problem is, is that it  
6 is very difficult unless you have that additional data  
7 to know what the severe accident is all about.

8 MR. FLACK: That's right.

9 MEMBER SIEBER: And then how do you do the  
10 risk. How do you make determinations like should you  
11 have containment or not.

12 MEMBER ROSEN: I think I respectfully  
13 disagree with my colleague. In the case of a new  
14 reactor design for this country, we should go, I mean  
15 the vendor should go as far as I would go. But if  
16 they don't, then the staff should certainly go to a  
17 level of understanding that is very deep.

18 MEMBER WALLIS: It's very expensive.

19 MEMBER ROSEN: It may very well be.

20 MEMBER WALLIS: You can't do it.

21 MEMBER ROSEN: You have to put it in  
22 context of what we are thinking about doing.  
23 Licensing, perhaps a lot of these reactors for this  
24 country. If someone ever stepped up to the bar and  
25 wanted to do that.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 I would prefer not to be in the  
2 circumstance that we have found ourselves in in the  
3 light water framework where we never had quite enough  
4 knowledge. We always liked to have more. Here is a  
5 chance to get out ahead of it. Let's get out ahead of  
6 it.

7 MEMBER WALLIS: Do you know what it costs  
8 to do the light water.

9 MEMBER ROSEN: I don't know what it costs  
10 to do the light water. I imagine it was a lot. I  
11 think this would be a lot too, but in context, it  
12 ought to be done.

13 MEMBER BONACA: For these agreements that  
14 you are trying arrange or you have already with other  
15 programs. You probably go through some kind of, I  
16 mean, are you talking together to see that there is no  
17 duplication of testing.

18 MR. RUBIN: Yes.

19 MEMBER BONACA: Are you recording these  
20 activities?

21 MR. RUBIN: We have had discussions with  
22 DOE. In fact, they are coming in on Friday to give us  
23 the latest assessment of what they want to get done in  
24 terms of irradiation testing and fabrication  
25 technology development.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           We have a co-operative agreement written.  
2           The signing of that agreement, I think will be  
3           contingent upon whether DOE feels they want to  
4           actually do their irradiation testing in the  
5           foreseeable future or if they want to kind of defer  
6           that.

7           We also have had discussion this spring  
8           with the HTR-F project leaders about what they are  
9           doing. What we would like to do. And we see a kind  
10          of synergism of between the two programs. Again, the  
11          main thing they are looking at is high burn up. Which  
12          is one of the parameters on pushing the fuel to beyond  
13          the design licensing basis.

14          So we would like to get that data. Some  
15          of our parameters in terms of higher temperature,  
16          higher fluence, they are not covering that. So, we  
17          could pool all this, I think our costs that we would  
18          have to kick in for could be reduced. There is  
19          overlap.

20          In terms of mapping out the space beyond  
21          the licensing and design basis.

22          MEMBER BONACA: What is the manufacturing  
23          steps? You have mentioned several times the  
24          differences in performance resulting from the  
25          manufacturing steps. Is this open information that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 you have available? Or much of it is proprietary and  
2 you can't get your hands on it.

3 MR. RUBIN: The years past, there was free  
4 sharing of this kind of information, but now  
5 organizations that are doing work and spending money  
6 see the commercial applications and the profits from  
7 all this. And so, that is the one area, irradiation  
8 testing, accident condition testing, modeling,  
9 fabrication technology. And that last one is one very  
10 few people want to share.

11 CHAIRMAN KRESS: In view of the time, I  
12 think I am going to call a halt to these questions and  
13 ask people to come back at 1:45 p.m. And we'll start  
14 again.

15 (Whereupon, the foregoing matter went off  
16 the record at 12:39 p.m. and went back on  
17 the record at 1:45 p.m.)

18 CHAIRMAN KRESS: Let's call the meeting  
19 back to order and we'll start right in with the  
20 materials analysis I guess?

21 MR. FLACK: Right, that's Joe Muscara from  
22 the Division of Engineering Technology, Office of  
23 Research.

24 MR. MUSCARA: Thank you. As you just  
25 mentioned, I will be discussing the materials analysis

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 portion of the research plan.

2 This is essentially the outline for the  
3 discussion on the materials analysis. We are looking  
4 at background and discuss some of the metals issues  
5 and research to address these issues.

6 Will do the same thing for graphite. Have  
7 a little bit of a discussion on international  
8 cooperation and then finally a brief summary.

9 As a way of background, the behavior of  
10 metallic and graphite components is a key research  
11 area to make sure they can maintain primary system  
12 integrity. The primary system integrity is  
13 essentially a major part of defense-in-depth. And we  
14 must ensure that we maintain the integrity so that  
15 the radioactivity can be contained.

16 In addition, the information from the  
17 materials research is needed for conducting a PRA,  
18 especially for the advanced gas cool reactors, where  
19 there is no experience with the behavior of materials  
20 and components. We would have to essentially guess at  
21 the probability of failure for these components.

22 And therefore we have relatively large  
23 uncertainties in the numbers that are selected. In  
24 order to reduce those uncertainties and to get better  
25 information probability of failure, we can study

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 different degradation mechanisms and quantify these.  
2 And then be able to use this information, probabilistic  
3 fracture mechanics, to calculate failure probabilities  
4 for different components under the different  
5 conditions.

6 Well there are a number of issues that we  
7 have uncovered with respect to metallic components.  
8 We'll list these and then discuss each one in turn.

9 There are issues related to the  
10 availability and applicability of national codes and  
11 standards. This is both for metals and graphite. But  
12 there is a lack of appropriate data bases for  
13 calculating fatigue, creep and creep-fatigue  
14 lifetimes.

15 There are issues related to the effects of  
16 impurities. In particular, things like oxygen and  
17 chloride on degradation of components in this  
18 environment.

19 Issues related to the aging behavior of  
20 alloys. There is a time-temperature dependence of  
21 solid state transformation that occur in these alloys.  
22 And the concurrent -- that happens.

23 CHAIRMAN KRESS: Are we talking about  
24 metals and metallic components that are different than  
25 we currently have in the LWRs?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. MUSCARA: Yes, for the high  
2 temperature gas cooled reactors, some of the metals  
3 are different because of the higher temperature  
4 requirements. Again, depending on the design.  
5 Exelon, for example, with the pebble bed -- for the  
6 pressure vessel material, they were maintaining the  
7 same material that we are using in light water  
8 reactors.

9 But for example, the duct pipe which  
10 transfers the hot fluid up to the power generation  
11 units, then that is a higher temperature material not  
12 used in light water reactors. And of course, turbine  
13 blade materials would be different.

14 So some materials are similar to light  
15 water reactors --

16 CHAIRMAN KRESS: So most of this is dated  
17 for the gas cooled reactors?

18 MR. MUSCARA: Yes, this concept is mostly  
19 on gas cooled reactors. There are a couple of issues  
20 that are also present for advanced light water  
21 reactors and I will mention those as I go along.

22 But, yes, most of this is based on the gas  
23 cooled reactors.

24 MEMBER SIEBER: It seems to me that the,  
25 in the pebble bed the piping and the turbine casings

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 and all that are to be designed to the same  
2 specifications as the reactor vessel itself?

3 MR. MUSCARA: Well, yeah that is actually  
4 one of the key issues that I'll discuss.

5 MEMBER SIEBER: Well that way they seem to  
6 feel that they can get rid of any kind of pipe  
7 rupture. And I would scratch my head about that.

8 MR. MUSCARA: Yeah, I think that is both  
9 a technical and possibly a policy issue. So we need  
10 to address that.

11 MEMBER SIEBER: I think so to.

12 MR. MUSCARA: The question comes up with  
13 respect to sensitization. And of course we are going  
14 to be talking about what we call low temperature  
15 sensitization. The sensitization during operation,  
16 not necessarily during the welding of the components.

17 There is a potential for the degradation  
18 by carburization, decarburization and oxidation.  
19 These are particularly interesting issues because the  
20 fix to one problem may in fact generate the other  
21 problem. So there is a very close balance in managing  
22 the composition of the effluent.

23 CHAIRMAN KRESS: The sensitization is  
24 sensitizing the stress corrosion?

25 MR. MUSCARA: Precisely. It is the same

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 kind of sensitization we have seen for light water  
2 reactors where the plate, the chromium at the grain  
3 boundaries and then leave the materials susceptible to  
4 subsequent tracking.

5 Treatment of the connecting pipe as a  
6 vessel I think is an issue. And there are some  
7 inspection issues with both the High Temperature Gas  
8 Reactor and the Advanced Light Water Reactor.

9 CHAIRMAN KRESS: What is the implications  
10 treating that connecting pipe as a vessel? Is that  
11 excluded from arch break LOCA?

12 MR. MUSCARA: Correct, yes.

13 MEMBER FORD: Inspection of the high  
14 temperature and ALWR, that is just to serve as a point  
15 of reference for the research. And why would you  
16 expect the advanced light water reactors to show low  
17 temperature reactors? Why are we inspecting those?  
18 In that last bullet?

19 MR. MUSCARA: Again, of course we inspect  
20 current reactors as defense-in-depth concept. Some of  
21 the differences with the high temperature gas cooler  
22 reactors are the long times between inspections. For  
23 example, pebble bed continuous refueling. The plants  
24 have been down every six years for a short period of  
25 time for maintenance.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           What that means, that the inspection  
2 intervals have to be long. And you see inspection  
3 effective in that case. The other issue that comes up  
4 is many components in advanced reactors are not  
5 excessive. For example, containing vessels.

6           So there is also an additional problem  
7 with accessibility. If I can't inspect important  
8 components, what good would periodic service  
9 inspections do us. So there is some issues related  
10 to those two areas.

11           MEMBER FORD: So that last one really  
12 refers to inspection intervals, not looking at PIE or  
13 --

14           MR. MUSCARA: In-service inspection for  
15 the presence of fluence.

16           MEMBER FORD: Okay.

17           CHAIRMAN KRESS: But see, the IRIS has a  
18 lifetime of 8 years for the cooler or something like  
19 that?

20           MR. MUSCARA: Eight. It's got all the  
21 components. but really, it's a challenging inspection  
22 problem there to address this. In the area of design  
23 codes from the telecomponents, there is a general lack  
24 of design codes and standards. We do have available  
25 ASME code case N-499, and N-201 and there is a fairly

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 new subsection NH for application to high temperature  
2 components.

3 Well these codes were developed based on  
4 data from the `70s and `80s from the LMFBR area. That  
5 means a lot of the data that has gone into these codes  
6 is taken in air and/or sodium.

7 In addition, data from the `90s have come  
8 up with better correlations for relating creep and the  
9 creep-fatigue interaction, which is not addressed in  
10 the code.

11 CHAIRMAN KRESS: Do you or some of the NRC  
12 people serve on -- people putting together these  
13 coded?

14 MR. MUSCARA: Yes, we participate in  
15 several committees. The ASME, for example, is now  
16 beginning to think about what needs there are for the  
17 future for these advanced reactors. I have had a  
18 meeting with standards development organizations. And  
19 describing the need for codes and standards in  
20 different areas related to materials and inspection.  
21 And in fact, I was able to get some work started,  
22 which I can cover a little bit later. But right now,  
23 I think the codes and standards committees are lagging  
24 behind on doing any work in this area. And what is in  
25 place, I believe it is not appropriate for the high

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 temperature gas cooled reactors.

2 MEMBER SIEBER: What pressure does the  
3 pebble bed operate at in the primary circuit? It is  
4 not real high?

5 MR. MUSCARA: No it is much more like the  
6 boiling water reactor.

7 MEMBER SIEBER: Right.

8 MEMBER ROSEN: It's that high?

9 MEMBER SIEBER: Yeah.

10 CHAIRMAN KRESS: The helium was not a good  
11 heat to get the heat transfer.

12 MEMBER SIEBER: That's sort of an  
13 advantage. Because you don't have quite the stresses  
14 in the vessels and the various compounds that you  
15 would if you were operating at perhaps double that  
16 pressure. But the temperature is way up there.

17 MR. MUSCARA: Yes. And a key lack within  
18 the codes is of course the inclusion of the effects of  
19 the environment in the design, both for fatigue and  
20 for creep. And the experience we have had with light  
21 water reactors tell us that the effects of  
22 environment are quite important.

23 You know, when we designed and built the  
24 light water reactors, we had high purity water and  
25 therefore didn't worry too much about things like

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 parts per million of impurities. But those are the  
2 kinds of things that will really get us into trouble.

3 When discussing the environmental effects  
4 on fatigue, creep, and stress corrosion cracking, as  
5 I have mentioned, there is a lack of data for fatigue,  
6 for creep, and for stress corrosion cracking for  
7 evaluating the lifetime design of these components.

8 We know that temperature stress, strain  
9 rate, strain amplitudes and impurities such as oxygen  
10 and chloride, reduce the fatigue in creep life and  
11 increases susceptibility to stress corrosion and  
12 cracking.

13 In addition, you get an increase in crack  
14 growth rates due to the effects of the impurities the  
15 environment. Therefore research is needed on fatigue,  
16 creep, stress corrosion cracking and crevice corrosion  
17 cracking to take into account the effects of oxygen,  
18 chloride, temperature strain, strain rate, strain  
19 range.

20 The results of this research will help us  
21 to quantify and confirm if these degradation  
22 mechanisms do -- for the helium environment. And if  
23 they do play a major role, then we would have a data  
24 base for updating the current codes and standards.

25 MEMBER WALLIS: It seems amazing that you

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 have to do this research?

2 MR. MUSCARA: Again, --

3 MEMBER WALLIS: -- a state-of-the-art here  
4 somehow. Why should the NRC do that?

5 MEMBER SIEBER: Well there isn't any art,  
6 right? In this kind of application. So somebody has  
7 to.

8 MEMBER WALLIS: What business do people  
9 have designing something if they don't understand  
10 fatigue, creep and --

11 MR. MUSCARA: This is a policy question  
12 they have sent up on to the Commission. Can we design  
13 and license these plants when these are not adequate  
14 codes for designing them. And in my view, the effects  
15 of environment are not taken into account we  
16 miscalculate.

17 MEMBER WALLIS: Why should NRC do it?

18 MR. MUSCARA: It is much like we discussed  
19 this morning, this is work that needs to be done.

20 MEMBER WALLIS: So it even seems worse  
21 than this morning. This fatigue, creep and corrosion  
22 cracking of materials is a very basic thing throughout  
23 the industry.

24 MR. MUSCARA: Yes it is. And I think when  
25 we designed the light waster reactors, it was fairly

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 basic then also, but we accepted. For example in  
2 fatigue, data was developed on small specimens, or  
3 smooth specimens, polished surfaces tested in air.  
4 And then we found that in fact if you test the same  
5 specimen, even though it is polished and small, there  
6 are 70 times the effect of the effect of oxygen and  
7 water. So the life could be will be by a factor of 70  
8 times different than what we designed those plants and  
9 accepted them.

10 So my concern is we did it then. And I am  
11 trying to make use of lessons learned from the light  
12 water reactors and bring up these issues.

13 MEMBER ROSEN: From a first principles  
14 basis, why should we be surprised with that result?

15 MR. MUSCARA: At this stage, we should not  
16 be surprised. I mean we have seen this happening with  
17 light water reactors. But the point is, that the work  
18 hasn't been done.

19 I have seen some work where the effects of  
20 environment were trying to be addressed, but  
21 unfortunately the most important parameters, oxygen  
22 and chloride were not included in the impurity  
23 environment. So there is some data that is limited  
24 and does not address the key parameters. So it is  
25 work that needs to be done. I think the work needs to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 be done and considered while we are reviewing these  
2 license applications.

3 MEMBER SIEBER: I think also the light  
4 water reactor data -- much lower temperature, a third  
5 of the temperature. And so the data that is available  
6 is out of range. I mean it doesn't include even the  
7 operating condition.

8 MR. MUSCARA: Some of the components are  
9 higher temperature. And in fact some components  
10 exhibit creep which we don't see in the light water  
11 reactor. And in creep also, there is a factor of  
12 impurities.

13 MEMBER SIEBER: Is there an opportunity to  
14 use codes and standards from the aircraft industry?  
15 You know jet engines operate at pretty high  
16 temperatures in the same way as combustion turbines?

17 MR. MUSCARA: That is true I think from a  
18 design, I think for the process, it may be quite  
19 adequate from the data point of view. I am not sure  
20 that the data is --

21 MEMBER SIEBER: Of course if you take a jet  
22 engine from an airplane and you look at its service  
23 life between overhauls, you couldn't afford to run a  
24 power plant like that.

25 MR. FLACK: But again, just to re-

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 emphasize the fact is that the plan doesn't say that  
2 NRC will do the research. I mean we are seeking it  
3 out through international cooperations,  
4 collaborations, and industry as well as what we may  
5 have to do ourselves. So it all has to be determined.

6 MR. MUSCARA: But the fact is that is a  
7 key area. The data is not there, we need to get going  
8 soon to get the data. For example, we have done the  
9 research in the light water reactor area. It wasn't  
10 the industry that came up and said, you know we have  
11 an effect of the environment it was NRC work that  
12 discovered this effect.

13 MEMBER SIEBER: Right.

14 MEMBER WALLIS: This is a research plan  
15 for the NRC. This is not a research plan for  
16 industry, I take it.

17 MR. MUSCARA: When we developed the plan,  
18 the general philosophy was to identify key areas that  
19 needed to be addressed.

20 MEMBER ROSEN: And that discussion will go  
21 on between NRR and the licensees -- the applicants.

22 MR. FLACK: That's right.

23 MEMBER ROSEN: As to how it is going to get  
24 done. And if the answer comes back: NRC you do it  
25 all, then the answer is fine. We will do it all in

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 2090.

2 MEMBER SIEBER: Well either that or give  
3 us a charge card, right?

4 MR. FLACK: Or a containment.

5 MEMBER ROSEN: It's a fair question. If  
6 the industry wants the NRC to do it all, the NRC  
7 should get to define the schedule. The industry might  
8 not like the schedule.

9 MEMBER FORD: But just to interrupt for a  
10 minute Joe. We are all saying that and I can  
11 understand why you are all saying that. Is it a  
12 responsible position to be though? Should we not be  
13 in the position of being an informed regulator? And  
14 i.e, have the answers to a certain extent in our  
15 pocket?

16 It is a question. I don't know the answer  
17 to the question, is the question.

18 MEMBER SIEBER: I think that we are  
19 obligated to be an informed regulator. On the other  
20 hand, if you aren't informed on even a given area, you  
21 either come up with an alternative or defense-in-depth  
22 or don't approve it. And that is up to the industry  
23 to take one of those alternatives.

24 One way to deal with the high temperature  
25 in creep problems is to say, here is the maximum

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 temperature that we are going to allow you to operate  
2 this at. And when the efficiency goes to pot when you  
3 do that. And they say well it is not worth building  
4 it. You know there are all kinds of decisions that  
5 can be made and I think that --

6 MR. MUSCARA: But even if we say that, we  
7 have to have some basis for it. For example, I don't  
8 want to base it on information we have on error data.  
9 I would like to base that decision on what happens to  
10 these components in the actual environment.

11 MEMBER SIEBER: I think that is true.

12 MEMBER WALLIS: But you could ask them to  
13 do that. Evaluating the lifetime design is the  
14 responsibility of the designer. Isn't it? Primarily,  
15 and then you have to check it.

16 MR. MUSCARA: We need to --

17 MEMBER WALLIS: We happen to have the  
18 primary responsibility.

19 MR. MUSCARA: And the contention these  
20 days is that helium is an earth and it is pure,  
21 therefore data in air or helium is acceptable and  
22 adequate. Our experience tells us that it might not  
23 be the case. So some of this research may fall into  
24 an area that we call anticipatory research. If the  
25 plan is designed and built, I don't expect a problem

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the first year. But I might expect it after ten  
2 years.

3 MEMBER SIEBER: It's as pure as primary  
4 grade water.

5 MR. MUSCARA: Right, that's the point. It  
6 is pure -- earth quotation marks. We have three parts  
7 per million oxygen in the high temperature gas cooled  
8 environment.

9 MEMBER SIEBER: I imagine in these  
10 compressors and turbines you have to have some kind of  
11 lubrication which introduces. That is a major source  
12 of all these impurities. Because there are bearings  
13 in there that are usually pretty high speed devices.

14 MR. MUSCARA: There is, at least for the  
15 pebble bed, there's a purification system. But when  
16 I've looked at the information from the AVR, what goes  
17 into the system comes back out. With respect to  
18 oxygen for example, it comes out at less than a part  
19 per million oxygen. But it goes in at 3 parts per  
20 million. So during the cycle it picks up oxygen  
21 enough to cause the degradation of materials.

22 MEMBER SIEBER: And everything ahead of  
23 the purification unit, you know up stream, is exposed  
24 to the three parts per million.

25 MR. MUSCARA: Right. So the connecting

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 pipe is an issue. What happens that these high  
2 temperature gas cooled reactors, the connecting pipe  
3 has been designed, fabricated and inspected to the  
4 same rules as a vessel. So the contention is that the  
5 pipe, therefore is a vessel. And we consider a  
6 vessel, while doing that, then there is no double  
7 ended break as a design basis.

8 And therefore there are no mitigating  
9 systems incorporated into the design. Now, in a pipe  
10 as a vessel, it is not really realistic. Even though  
11 the pipe is built constructed, and inspected same as  
12 vessel, because of the diameter, the vessel itself is  
13 much, much thicker for the same working pressure than  
14 the pipe. So should a degradation mechanism occur in  
15 the pipe, expected or unexpected, it goes through the  
16 walls relatively quickly.

17 And therefore even a vessel, except for  
18 some recent experience, you don't expect degradation  
19 mechanism go through the vessel in short periods of  
20 time have a chance to be -- by inspection, etc.

21 So I think it is quite a major difference  
22 between the pipe and the vessel. You can inspect it  
23 the same way, we can build it the same way, but it is  
24 much thinner. That is a fact, if you want to build  
25 this thing six inches thick, then fine. Then they can

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 call it a vessel. But it is not, it is less than two  
2 inches thick, it is very much like --

3 MEMBER ROSEN: Aren't current day piping,  
4 primary piping designed, fabricated and inspected to  
5 the same rules as the RPV?

6 MR. MUSCARA: Precisely.

7 MEMBER ROSEN: So when we don't allow that  
8 in LWR, so what changed is what I am asking?

9 MR. MUSCARA: Right, we have had the  
10 contention from the industry that they are built that  
11 way. And therefore the probability of failure is very  
12 low. And I am saying wait a minute. What about all  
13 the experience? These pipes do crack. They have  
14 cracked.

15 MEMBER ROSEN: But there arguments just  
16 saying that we are designing and fabricating and  
17 inspecting the same rules as the RPV, therefore, that  
18 we don't have to do anything different, it doesn't  
19 hold water on the surface. Because that is what we  
20 are doing already for light water reactors and we do  
21 take double ended breaks.

22 MR. MUSCARA: It is very much the same  
23 process for design, fabricating, and inspecting you  
24 know the primary system components.

25 MEMBER SIEBER: But the piping code is

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 different than the pressure vessel codes.

2 MR. MUSCARA: The design.

3 MEMBER SIEBER: So it is not exactly the  
4 same. There are some things that are different, but  
5 you are right. The smaller the diameter of the pipe,  
6 the thinner the wall could be. Look at the steam  
7 generator tube, it is very thin. And you can crack  
8 through one of them pretty fast.

9 MR. MUSCARA: -- we are not really  
10 planning necessarily any research on this, but we will  
11 be making use of the research in the other areas to  
12 try and determine what is the potential, what's the  
13 probability of failure in this pipe. So if we bring  
14 it up as an issue, and the research we will be  
15 conducting on fatigue and creep and environmental  
16 effects, should apply to the analysis of this pipe,  
17 how clever is it that this thing is not that, the  
18 probability is very, very low.

19 MEMBER FORD: So, I am just trying to  
20 follow up on the decision that came earlier and that  
21 statement you just made. So the objective of this and  
22 the other work is to come up with what do we know  
23 currently and what is necessary to be done in order to  
24 find the probability of failure of the component. That  
25 would then lead into a higher level risk informed

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 basis, the probability of our CDF or LERF appropriate  
2 higher level safety might actually cost. Is that the  
3 reason?

4 MEMBER SIEBER: Well I looked at it a  
5 little bit differently. A licensee is going to come  
6 in and they are going to make an assertion. And the  
7 staff is going to ask the licensee, prove to me that  
8 your assertion is correct. And the staff has to have  
9 enough data and knowledge to be able to make that  
10 judgement.

11 And so, you end up with both the industry,  
12 the vendors doing some work to assert their end of the  
13 argument. Staff has got to be knowledgeable enough  
14 and have at its own command, sufficient data and  
15 experience to say you are right or you are wrong. And  
16 that is how I see this coming out.

17 MR. FLACK: Exactly. And that could end  
18 up being the difference between one kind of accident  
19 versus another kind of accident. And what you have to  
20 design the rest of the facility to withstand.

21 MEMBER FORD: But from your research, is  
22 to tell the licensee, prove to me the probability of  
23 the failure of this component by whatever mechanism is  
24 less than such and such. Is that the --

25 MR. MUSCARA: In my mind, that is a key

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 aspect also because both the design and the licensing  
2 these plans is moving more and more towards risk  
3 informed and risk based. And you need to have  
4 reasonably data to conduct these evaluations.

5 And since there is a lack of experience  
6 with these materials and components, we would have to  
7 predict it through some probabilistic failure  
8 mechanics. To do that you must identify degradation  
9 mechanisms, initiation times, the growth rates and so  
10 on.

11 MEMBER SIEBER: That's right, and the  
12 output is going to be a distribution.

13 MR. MUSCARA: Yes.

14 MEMBER SIEBER: So you can define the  
15 uncertainty and all of these get factored into this  
16 grand equation that says here is the risk of this  
17 facility.

18 MEMBER FORD: Yes, but the proof of the  
19 pudding, that licensee can maintain that low level of  
20 risk. That is his responsibility. And you have got  
21 to be in the position of being an informed regulator  
22 to understand that he is not pulling the wool over  
23 your eyes.

24 MEMBER SIEBER: Well it goes beyond that  
25 a little bit. The American people look to the agency

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 to keep them safe within the parameters and the safety  
2 goals that they have set.

3 So if one of these plants goes down the  
4 tubes, licensee of course will feel some financial  
5 heat and regulatory heat. But the agency itself will  
6 feel the ire of the population whom we are sworn to  
7 protect. So it goes both ways.

8 MR. MUSCARA: So I think with the  
9 connecting pipe issue, essentially because it is  
10 designed as a vessel, doesn't really make much sense,  
11 number one. Number two, if you are going to design it  
12 without assuming double-ended break, you have to show  
13 that probability failure is very, very, very small.  
14 And I don't think you can do that without the  
15 information that we are hoping we can generate.

16 MEMBER ROSEN: Where does leak-before-  
17 break come into this discussion or doesn't it?

18 MR. MUSCARA: I hadn't planned on  
19 discussing it.

20 MEMBER ROSEN: Well, isn't it part of the  
21 discussion on this connecting pipe? If you have to  
22 assume that the pipe is a pipe, not a vessel, then can  
23 you assume that in the size range that that is going  
24 to be used, that the pipe is likely to leak in a  
25 detectable way before it breaks? And if you assume

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 that, which I think they might justifiably try to  
2 argue. What degree of inspection would we require for  
3 leak-before-break in order to limit the break size.  
4 Maybe some pipes could be excluded as there is now  
5 being discussed in light water reactor family. While  
6 others can't.

7 MR. MUSCARA: Right. In general, we look  
8 at is there a potential for degradation of mechanism  
9 before we allow the leak-before-break. Because of  
10 potential for degradation mechanism, we don't allow  
11 it. And in this case, I don't see the data that is  
12 showing us, that for example, 800 age, is not  
13 susceptible to degradation in the impurity requirement  
14 of the helium gas.

15 MEMBER ROSEN: That is the answer I  
16 expected you to give. So we have to show that there  
17 is no degradation mechanism. When we are dealing with  
18 high temperature piping for which there is no  
19 experience it can't show.

20 MR. MUSCARA: And the -- light water  
21 reactor.

22 MEMBER ROSEN: Sure, and you have  
23 enumerated a lot of potential ones.

24 MEMBER BONACA: One thing that I wanted to  
25 point out. You say the corrosion in the lined base is

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 limited in the system as incorporated. So the  
2 cracking occurs in the welds anyway irrespective of  
3 the way you build this pipe. How can the contention  
4 be made. I mean still, you have a concern with  
5 cracking through the weld, right?

6 MR. MUSCARA: Right. And that of course  
7 that's been the issue of sensitization over the piping  
8 in high residual stresses in that zone. With a  
9 different material, it may be more sensitized in the  
10 welding. But the other effects may be there during  
11 the operation.

12 MEMBER BONACA: All right, so still, even  
13 if you had capability of a vessel, that is an issue  
14 of how you put together this components in a way that  
15 you would not have potentially a break into the welds.

16 MEMBER ROSEN: These pipes are cooling  
17 down from that to ambient temperature from much higher  
18 temperatures than they are typically in light water  
19 reactors. I mean they go to operating temperature  
20 and when you cool them down, they come to ambient  
21 temperatures. A much bigger temperature swing much  
22 higher fatigue line.

23 MR. MUSCARA: Yes, depending on the design  
24 and where the insulation is placed. In the one case,  
25 the insulation is inside the pipe. In other cases it

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 is outside the pipe. So if it is outside the pipe,  
2 you do get some bigger --.

3 MEMBER ROSEN: Insulation inside the pipe?

4 MR. MUSCARA: Yes. I think the pebble bed  
5 had their insulation jackets inside the duct pipe. In  
6 other design, insulation is on the outside. I may get  
7 the two mixed up, the GA versus --

8 MEMBER SIEBER: I think one of the  
9 problems was leak-before-break in a gas reactor is  
10 your ability to detect the leak. In a water reactor  
11 there is a puddle on the floor. Or humidity in the  
12 room, but here all you have is your voice gets a  
13 little higher when you go into the enclosure.

14 CHAIRMAN KRESS: There's a possibility of  
15 casing emissions that you can hear.

16 MEMBER SIEBER: Possibility.

17 CHAIRMAN KRESS: Well they --

18 MEMBER SIEBER: Some people claim that  
19 really works as well.

20 MR. MUSCARA: In the area of  
21 carburization, decarburization and oxidation, these  
22 phenomena are dependent on the composition of the  
23 coolant. And of course the presence of graphite  
24 particles.

25 Carburization in ferretic steels will lead

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 to a hard brittle surface where cementite is formed  
2 at the surface.

3 For austenitics we would get carbide,  
4 chromium carbide formation at the expense of depleting  
5 the chromium. So you could leave the surface of the  
6 stainless susceptible to cracking.

7 Decarburization on the other hand takes  
8 the carbon away from the materials. So it leaves a  
9 softer surface layer and reduced fatigue and creep  
10 swing.

11 So we would need to study these phenomena  
12 as a function of time, temperature and in helium gas  
13 with impurities including the oxygen. One would  
14 conduct metallographic studies to determine whether  
15 these reactions have taken place. And also mechanical  
16 testing to determine the degree to which the strength  
17 has been reduced.

18 And your objective with research of course  
19 would be to characterize and bound the conditions  
20 under which the phenomena occur. As I mentioned a  
21 little bit earlier, this is going to be a very close  
22 balance between being a reducing atmosphere and an  
23 oxidizing atmosphere.

24 For example, I asked a question both in  
25 China and Japan about had they thought about

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 carburization in their high temperature helium  
2 reactors. And the response from Japan, was yes they  
3 had. And in fact, they inject a little oxygen to  
4 maintain an oxidizing atmosphere to avoid  
5 carburization. Which is great for carburization, but  
6 now you are leaving susceptible to corrosion and  
7 stress corrosion cracking.

8           So with the experience with light water  
9 reactors and steam generators, there has been a very  
10 fine balance there also. Anytime you solve the  
11 problems with steam generators, we create another  
12 corrosion problem.

13           And so the conditions under which these  
14 things happen haven't really been defined very well.  
15 And I think part of the objectives we are trying find  
16 these conditions to know when to expect carburization,  
17 Decarburization and oxidation.

18           MEMBER ROSEN: How does decarburization  
19 proceed?

20           MR. MUSCARA: Decarburization? Just the  
21 activity of the carbon and the gas versus the carbon  
22 in the steel. It is lower in the gas, so that carbon  
23 diffuses out of the steel into the gas. And leaves a  
24 very soft material, very much like an iron instead of  
25 a steel.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1                   MEMBER SIEBER:    But that's a surface  
2 effect, is it not, pretty much?

3                   MR. MUSCARA:  Yes.  Those would be surface  
4 effects.  And what would happen because of the  
5 different properties in the surface layer, both the  
6 strength and thermal, that during operation you create  
7 stresses in the newer surface area.  You could  
8 initiate cracking and then of course propagating a  
9 little bit different and a lot easier.

10                  MEMBER SIEBER:  Okay, thank you.

11                  MR. MUSCARA:  Well the issue of aging  
12 behavior and sensitization of austenitic steels, of  
13 course we do know that we get aging of casting the  
14 steel.  So it does occur in austenitic materials.  And  
15 some of these high temperature materials, in fact will  
16 develop for stability a temperature.  But again, it  
17 needs to be shown that the materials and the condition  
18 of interest are stable.  They are not -- taking place.  
19 Producing materials that were brittle, the component.

20                         Of course that is the aging.  The  
21 sensitization we are all familiar with leaves the  
22 materials susceptible to stress corrosion cracking.  
23 And the sensitization of interest here is not  
24 necessarily from the welding.  We know enough about  
25 that now.  But from the actual operating temperature.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           The issue came up for light water reactors  
2 back in the early '80s. And some heats and materials  
3 were more susceptible to low temperature  
4 sensitization, you know from a thermodynamics point of  
5 view, look at the stability diagrams, not supposed to  
6 happen in those temperatures. But given time, we  
7 found that you do get low temperature sensitization.

8           And that is much more insidious because it  
9 would affect the entire surface, not just the material  
10 at the grain boundaries necessarily.

11           What we found for light water reactor was  
12 that generally we took about 40 to 100 years for  
13 different heats to exhibit low temperatures  
14 sensitization. So for the light water reactor, we  
15 decided, this is really not a key issue. It happens,  
16 but not in the lifetime of the plant. So with the  
17 elevated temperatures of the gas cooled reactors,  
18 small differences in temperatures, it is like rhythm.

19           So, even ten degrees increase in  
20 temperature could mean a good substantial reduction in  
21 the timed desensitization. So that is an issue that  
22 needs to be looked at to determine whether the  
23 materials were sensitized, therefore, again rendering  
24 them susceptible in the environment.

25           We would look at materials both in the as-

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 received and the welded conditions. Again, we would  
2 conduct mechanical and microscopic studies. We would  
3 like to quantify the time and temperature for  
4 different levels of sensitization and aging, you know  
5 to determine whether it is a reasonable thing to  
6 expect during the lifetime of the plan.

7           And if it is of concern, of course we  
8 would have a data base for evaluating the degree of  
9 the concern and for improving codes and standards.

10           Well we have talked about a number of  
11 different degradation mechanisms. And it seems to me  
12 that there is an opportunity to at least evaluate some  
13 of these things by making use of components removed  
14 from the one reactor that had 23 or so years of  
15 experience, from the AVR.

16           Components of interest of course would be  
17 those components where we have the operating history.  
18 We need to know the temperatures and the loading on  
19 these components. So that we could determine based on  
20 design codes and standards, how much life was used up.  
21 And then by conducting research and testing, we can  
22 determine whether those expectations were real or not.

23           So we could determine whether some  
24 degradation mechanisms have occurred after 23 years by  
25 just looking at the metallographic structure of the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 components. But beyond that, we can run mechanical  
2 tests, a fatigue test and creep test. And measure  
3 what life is remaining in this component. Therefore,  
4 we get to know what was used up and see if the  
5 corresponds to the design codes.

6 MEMBER SIEBER: It seems to me that Fort  
7 Saint Vrain operated at much lower temperatures than  
8 these advanced reactors.

9 MR. MUSCARA: Than AVR?

10 MEMBER SIEBER: Yes, have we learned  
11 anything from Fort Sain Vraian?

12 MR. MUSCARA: I am not sure about any  
13 tests that were done.

14 MEMBER SIEBER: From a materials  
15 standpoint?

16 MR. MUSCARA: One of the things we learned  
17 was that you do pick up things like chloride from the  
18 graphite itself that cause stress corrosion cracking  
19 on those components. They did experience SCC from the  
20 chloride. Of course they had problems with the water  
21 ingress and the problems with that.

22 But with respect to the environment, the  
23 small amounts of chloride that essentially leak gas  
24 from the graphite cause the cracking in their  
25 components.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1                   MEMBER SIEBER: Now you would get that in  
2 a pebble bed from the graphite balls that are non-fuel  
3 balls?

4                   MR. MUSCARA: Yes.

5                   MEMBER SIEBER: I would presume.

6                   MR. MUSCARA: Yeah.

7                   MEMBER SIEBER: Okay.

8                   MR. MUSCARA: For the issue of the in-  
9 service inspection and continuous monitoring, as I  
10 mentioned, there are long operating periods between  
11 the short duration outages. So the ISI intervals may  
12 be long. And the amount of inspections limited mostly  
13 due to accessibility problems. So we need to re-  
14 evaluate the effectiveness of different ISI programs.  
15 Taking into account both the reliability of the  
16 inspection, but also the degradation mechanisms that  
17 are possible. And taking into account those  
18 components that cannot be inspected by in-service  
19 inspection.

20                   MEMBER SIEBER: I would think though,  
21 early on the designer along with some help from the  
22 staff would try to make as much of the plant  
23 inspectable as they could as opposed to having ISI  
24 come along as an afterthought. And you can't get into  
25 the curves and you have a lot of partials and things

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 like that.

2 MR. MUSCARA: That is quite a reasonable  
3 expectation. And in fact, the ASME code requires the  
4 components to be constructed in such a way that they  
5 are accessible for inspection.

6 MEMBER SIEBER: But they aren't.

7 MR. MUSCARA: But they aren't. So they  
8 come in and ask for relief.

9 MEMBER SIEBER: Right.

10 MR. MUSCARA: And in fact when I brought  
11 this question up with the Exelon pebble bed, so it has  
12 to be realized there are some important components  
13 that can't be inspected. We plan on requesting --

14 MEMBER SIEBER: Relief.

15 MR. MUSCARA: Relief. Not at the design  
16 stage. I mean this is the time when you try to make  
17 components inspectable. You don't come in and ask for  
18 relief because we can't inspect it even before you  
19 design it.

20 MEMBER SIEBER: Because you don't feel  
21 like designing it. You know, inspectability is built  
22 in.

23 MR. MUSCARA: So it violates, already, the  
24 guidance of the code.

25 MEMBER SIEBER: Well I would think that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 would be an important consideration up front. You  
2 know, when somebody comes in with a design concept  
3 that should be one of the rules. It ought to be  
4 inspectable. It ought to meet the code.

5 MR. MUSCARA: Yeah, I think from a  
6 technical point of view and policy point of view, one  
7 of the things that we could be considering is that  
8 given in-service inspection can be conducted  
9 infrequently, when components are not available,  
10 should we require continuous online monitoring. And  
11 that is one of the research areas also that we have  
12 planned.

13 The evaluating in-service inspection  
14 programs themselves, we would plan on conducting work  
15 using our risk-informed inspection guidelines to  
16 determine how important it is to inspect components.  
17 And for that results in an ineffective inspection,  
18 then we need to consider the continuous online  
19 monitoring.

20 The work on continuous online monitoring  
21 has been conducted for light water reactors. And we  
22 have developed a technique acoustic emission  
23 monitoring. For both obtaining the initiation of  
24 cracking and for following the crack severity as the  
25 plant is operating.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1                   MEMBER SIEBER: I have a question about  
2 that particularly as applied to a gas reactor.  
3 Acoustic monitoring, listens for basically sound  
4 effects from the development of cracks in piping and  
5 so forth. For example, frequently it is used when you  
6 do hydrostatic tests as a way to determine whether you  
7 are leaking or not.

8                   On the other hand, if I have a high speed  
9 compressor in a turbine operating, is that going to  
10 swamp out your ability to hear these things. Or can  
11 you discriminate among the sounds well enough to  
12 differentiate between the actions of the stress from  
13 the mechanical equipment that is out there running?

14                   MR. MUSCARA: In fact, we had about a ten  
15 year research program back in the late 80s and mid  
16 90s.

17                   MEMBER SIEBER: I remember that.

18                   MR. MUSCARA: -- in this area. And one of  
19 the key issues is if I have acoustic emissions is that  
20 because of cracking or some other noise source. You  
21 can't really mix the two.

22                   So we did quite a bit of work in  
23 developing methods for discriminating noise from crack  
24 growth noise. And after many years of work, we found  
25 a very simple idea that happened to work or not even

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 looking for this. But we conducted the laboratory  
2 work and then were ready to conduct work at an  
3 intermediate scale vessel at MPA Stuttgart. And then  
4 eventually monitored an actually plant.

5 Some of the work we have conducted was how  
6 do the transducers behave under the high  
7 temperature/high humidity environment. How does the  
8 coupling behave. Well we decided eventually that we  
9 needed to use a wave guide to get away from the  
10 problems of having the transducer directly on to the  
11 hot surface. So if the wave guide is coupled to the  
12 vessel or a pipe, and it is moved out of the hot area.  
13 The transducer then is coupled to the wave guide. And  
14 we conducted some tests using this technique for  
15 getting away from the temperature.

16 MEMBER SIEBER: The guide did the  
17 discrimination?

18 MR. MUSCARA: What we found was the guide  
19 did the discrimination. The sharp rise time signal  
20 from the cracks produces three mode converted sound  
21 waves. And so they are depending on the length of the  
22 wave guide, they are spaced at specific distances  
23 apart. And the white noise from other noise sources  
24 doesn't behave that way. So what we found was almost  
25 a 100% reliability, in discriminating cracking from

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 noises, just through the mode converter sound wave in  
2 the wave guide.

3 MEMBER SIEBER: That is interesting. I  
4 remember the issue coming up and the problem with it  
5 because we had tried a couple simple things ourselves.  
6 But then I never followed up to find out how the  
7 problem was solved.

8 MR. MUSCARA: We had up to this point, we  
9 had developed euronetworks for discriminating noise  
10 from crack growth noise. And that was about 80 - 85%  
11 effective. But the wave guide was much simpler and  
12 much more effective.

13 MEMBER SIEBER: Cheap.

14 MR. MUSCARA: Cheap. So we have done this  
15 work for light water reactors and as I mentioned,  
16 with a large scale testing in and fact we monitored  
17 the Limerick reactor on a stress corrosion cracking at  
18 a nozzle. And what we found was that the acoustic  
19 emission could detect the cracking. Could  
20 characterize its growth. It could match the UT  
21 results.

22 Unfortunately after to one cycle, we  
23 monitored for two cycles. After one cycle the cracks  
24 stopped, you ran into a compressor stress field. And  
25 the crack stopped and the utility never removed the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 pipe for severe finding validation. But we did  
2 measure the crack growth and had estimated its degree  
3 of cracking.

4 MEMBER SIEBER: Well it would seem to me  
5 as a regulatory alternative, for example, if a  
6 licensee wanted to consider the coolant piping the  
7 same as the vessel, that this would be an acceptable  
8 alternative that you would require provided there is  
9 a good technical basis would show you that it worked.  
10 Because it doesn't sound too expensive.

11 MR. MUSCARA: I think the basic work has  
12 been done. It has been shown that it works in the  
13 light water reactor environment. What we would need  
14 to do with the gas cooler reactors to ensure that  
15 under the noise conditions of the --

16 MEMBER SIEBER: Well the spectrum is going  
17 to be different.

18 MR. MUSCARA: It is going to be different.  
19 And also the mechanisms. Of course, we have creep to  
20 worry about. You know, we have looked at fatigue and  
21 stress corrosion cracking for light water reactors.  
22 But of course we never looked at creep.

23 So there would be some additional work  
24 remaining to validate this technology for gas cooled  
25 reactors. But I think it is already a long way there.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1                   MEMBER SIEBER:    Yeah but you have a  
2 material problem just in the wave guide.  Because it  
3 is on a much hotter surface than in a water reactor.  
4 I am sure you could, that one is easily solved  
5 compared with some others.

6                   MR. MUSCARA:  I think so.

7                   MEMBER SIEBER:    Well thank you, I  
8 appreciate that.  That brings be closer to being up to  
9 speed.

10                  MR. MUSCARA:  Well I think to deal with  
11 the metals issues, there maybe some others, but I  
12 thought they were some of the key issues that we were  
13 considering.  Moving on to the graphite.

14                  Similarly there is a lack of data on high  
15 levels of irradiation for current graphites.  There is  
16 data on the older graphites.  But as we learn that the  
17 properties of graphite are very much dependent on how  
18 it was manufactured from the raw materials.  
19 Unfortunately, the raw material sources from the old  
20 graphite is gone.  The mines have been closed.

21                  And also some of the vendors.  I think  
22 most of the vendors, the original vendors are gone.  
23 So the manufacturing processes in the raw materials  
24 for the new graphites would be different.  Even though  
25 we striving, the industry is striving to make the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 graphite the same way they have done in the past.  
2 Where there is data.

3 MEMBER SIEBER: But the old reactors, like  
4 the N reactor, had these huge blocks of graphite with  
5 holes in them. And that to me would be a lot  
6 different than the codings on these particles or the  
7 graphite balls. Because they are discharged on a  
8 regular basis. And don't exhibit that long term  
9 distortion and growth that you would get out of a  
10 massive block of carbon.

11 CHAIRMAN KRESS: Yeah, but the reflector  
12 --

13 MR. MUSCARA: Of course I am not  
14 addressing the fuel portion. This is just the  
15 reflector, structural components --

16 MEMBER SIEBER: Yeah, the reflector is  
17 bigger blocks, okay. Thank you.

18 MR. MUSCARA: But in addition, the  
19 graphite, the pebbles do we have a graphite layer?

20 CHAIRMAN KRESS: They have a graphite  
21 coating.

22 MEMBER SIEBER: Yes they do.

23 MR. MUSCARA: Right. That layer also is  
24 not graphitized at the high temperatures that the rest  
25 of the graphite is. It is a much lower temperature.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 And so it behaves differently than the reflector  
2 graphite.

3 CHAIRMAN KRESS: The matrix inside, could  
4 it be called a graphite or is it more just a carbon.  
5 I don't know if I would even call that --

6 MR. MUSCARA: Both graphite and carbon.

7 MR. CARLSON: It is sometimes called a  
8 "graphitic material."

9 CHAIRMAN KRESS: Graphitic material.

10 MR. MUSCARA: There is also a lack of  
11 predictive capability for the irradiated graphite  
12 properties from the unirradiated prosperities. Of  
13 course, I'm sure you follow the light water reactor  
14 work. For many years we have been working trying to  
15 correlate embrittlement in pressure vessel steels, and  
16 there is still work to be done there, but in the  
17 graphite we just have absolutely no work that has gone  
18 on to try and relate those properties.

19 In my mind that is an issue because as I  
20 mentioned, the graphite properties will vary. The  
21 irradiated properties based on the raw material  
22 properties. And the raw material properties vary as  
23 a function of the source and manufacturing process.

24 CHAIRMAN KRESS: Now in the case of the  
25 reflector, what are you worried about? It is not a

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 structural --

2 MEMBER SIEBER: It doesn't carry any  
3 load.

4 MR. MUSCARA: I guess I have a couple of  
5 view graphs that will address that.

6 CHAIRMAN KRESS: Okay.

7 MEMBER SIEBER: Yeah I would think that it  
8 could just grow anyway you wanted them. All you would  
9 have to do is provide enough space.

10 CHAIRMAN KRESS: I would think in the  
11 prismatic concept you have a problem.

12 MR. MUSCARA: But the point was, that  
13 every time a new graphite comes a long, then you would  
14 need to have a comprehensive irradiation program  
15 because you know it is a little bit different, it will  
16 behave differently. And my thought is that we need to  
17 have a methodology that allows us to go from the  
18 unirradiated properties to the irradiated properties.  
19 No work that's gone on to try to relate those  
20 properties. In my mind, that's an issue because as I  
21 mentioned, the graphite properties will vary. The  
22 irradiated properties, based on the raw material  
23 properties and the raw material properties vary as a  
24 function of the source and the manufacturing process.

25 CHAIRMAN KRESS: In the case of the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 reflector, what are you worried about? It's not a  
2 structural?

3 MR. MUSCARA: I guess I have a couple of  
4 vu-graphs that will address that.

5 CHAIRMAN KRESS: Okay.

6 MEMBER SIEBER: I would think that it  
7 could just grow any way you want them. All you have  
8 to do is provide enough space.

9 CHAIRMAN KRESS: I would think in the  
10 prismatic concept you have a problem.

11 MR. MUSCARA: But the point was that every  
12 time when your graphite comes along, we need to have  
13 a comprehensive irradiation program because it's a  
14 little bit different. It will behave differently.

15 And my thought is that we need to have a  
16 methodology that allows us to go from the unirradiated  
17 properties to the irradiated properties.

18 CHAIRMAN KRESS: You need a theory  
19 mechanism.

20 MR. MUSCARA: Mechanism and a lot of  
21 experimental --

22 CHAIRMAN KRESS: A lot of experimental to  
23 back it up.

24 MR. MUSCARA: There's also lack of  
25 oxidation, kinetics data for graphite, again, for the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 newer graphites.

2 The pebble bed reactor folks have  
3 suggested that they would use the graphite properties  
4 from the experience with the British reactors, with  
5 the sleeve reactor. Well, that's a much thinner  
6 component. It's manufactured differently. So it's  
7 not clear that the properties from the sleeve graphite  
8 in the experience pertains to the large block graphite  
9 used for the high temperature gas cool reactors.

10 And again, there's a lack of codes and  
11 standards for nuclear grade graphite. Very surprising  
12 for me, there's not a material specification standard  
13 for nuclear grade graphite. So we can -- the  
14 designers effectively use the information and the  
15 properties given to them by the manufacturer and  
16 they're fairly comfortable with this in that they make  
17 use of the design, that they did in the design.

18 My concern is, for example, if I have a  
19 graphite that is for some reason a very low tensile  
20 strength, the component is going to be thicker than it  
21 would normally be, so the designer feels he's  
22 addressed his problem. It's thicker, lower strength.  
23 We're fine. But there's some underlying reasons why  
24 this graphite is set for strength. Maybe it's  
25 successive cracking or porosity which although the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 component is designed thicker, those cracks will  
2 propagate during operation and cause failure of the  
3 graphite. So it's not enough to just use the  
4 properties from the particular batch of graphite. We  
5 must have certain minimum requirements for the  
6 graphite.

7 In addition, we need to have requirements  
8 for things like impurities which can leave the  
9 graphite and cause degradation of other components.

10 MEMBER SIEBER: In the reflector though,  
11 let's say the graphite cracks and you know, it's just  
12 in a can, right? And so why do you care, other than  
13 somebody else has to go and replace them.

14 MR. MUSCARA: Some of these components,  
15 the control rods are inside the graphite log, so that  
16 we have distortion. Then you have a problem with  
17 inserting the control rods.

18 MEMBER SIEBER: Right. So you make the  
19 channel bigger, right? Well, seismic is an issue if  
20 they really shift during a seismic event and so on.

21 MR. MUSCARA: It provides the structural  
22 integrity for the core in the core geometry.

23 I think we may have mentioned some of  
24 these items already, but the current data is for the  
25 old graphites. Irradiation degrades the physical

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 thermal mechanical properties of the graphite. These  
2 changes can cause stresses during operation and loss  
3 of integrity.

4 The strength of graphite initially  
5 increases with irradiation dose and then at higher  
6 level it begins to decrease.

7 The dimensional changes that initially  
8 graphite begins to shrink and then with increasing  
9 radiation it begins to swell. And then, of course,  
10 beyond the turn around, the graphite loses an entire  
11 structural integrity. It essentially falls apart.

12 As we mentioned, the loss the structural  
13 integrity, the loss of core geometry and potential  
14 problems with insertion of control rods. So we would  
15 need to study the changes that undergo in the graphite  
16 as a function of the levels of radiation and  
17 temperature.

18 I guess with respect to temperature, I  
19 want to mention that if we irradiate these materials  
20 at higher temperature, that's not necessarily a  
21 conservative direction to go into. For example, we  
22 discussed a little this morning getting margined by  
23 doing higher temperature exposures of the fuel. At  
24 higher temperatures, you get some annealing, so going  
25 up to a higher temperature to study radiation effects

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 is not necessarily a prudent thing to do. I mean we  
2 need to go there if we experience those temperatures,  
3 but irradiation at lower temperature sometimes can be  
4 more detrimental because it does not anneal out the  
5 damaging effect from the irradiation.

6 MEMBER SIEBER: I thought in decades ago  
7 that was how they would run a graphite reactor at very  
8 high temperature for a while to try to recover the  
9 graphite physical properties and basic dimension.

10 MR. MUSCARA: You can anneal out some of  
11 the irradiation and also having a little creep, it  
12 helps at the beginning that you are relieving the  
13 stresses. Of course, you're getting too much creep  
14 with the material starts to flow. It's not a good  
15 thing.

16 MEMBER SIEBER: On the other hand, the net  
17 effect of that is to make it more brittle and less  
18 weaker?

19 MR. MUSCARA: With the irradiation?

20 MEMBER SIEBER: With the annealing? Or  
21 multiple annealings?

22 MR. MUSCARA: On the graphite?

23 MEMBER SIEBER: Yes.

24 (Pause.)

25 MR. MUSCARA: Anyway, as far as research

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 in the area, we would intend on reviewing available  
2 high dose irradiation data. Some data has been taken,  
3 for example, at Oak Ridge, under a DOE program. That  
4 data was never analyzed because they ran out of funds.  
5 We would hope they would have access to the data to  
6 analyze it.

7 We would conduct irradiation tests on test  
8 reactors, high flux test reactors, different  
9 temperatures, different irradiation exposures. And we  
10 would conduct microstructural evaluations,  
11 dimensional, mechanical, thermal and physical property  
12 measurements, both before and after the irradiation.

13 As mentioned earlier, this kind of work is  
14 very, very expensive and clearly it would also be  
15 depending on international cooperation to get some of  
16 this information.

17 Again, I brought up the issue the need to  
18 have correlations between the unirradiated and the  
19 irradiated properties. These properties depend  
20 strongly on the raw materials and the manufacturing  
21 process. Some data is available from old graphites,  
22 but no data on the new graphites.

23 In the conducting research, what I would  
24 hope is that we could more or less piggyback on some  
25 other work that's going on. I can get to this a

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 little bit later, but the European Community is  
2 already planning on conducting some extensive  
3 irradiation testing of five current day graphites and  
4 I would hope that we could conduct some parametric  
5 studies along with those studies to evaluate some of  
6 the changes in the raw material properties and how  
7 this affects the irradiation.

8 So there's work that's going on, but the  
9 work could be augmented to try and get at not only,  
10 for this particular graphite, this is how it responds,  
11 but trying to get some correlations for the important  
12 parameters to predict how those parameters affect the  
13 irradiation behavior.

14 (Pause.)

15 Again, this will be the kinds of studies  
16 we would conduct. I think I've mentioned most of  
17 these already. Temperature irradiation levels, raw  
18 materials makes a big difference. And processing  
19 parameters, they manifest themselves into the  
20 properties of the as-received graphites. There are  
21 many different ways of getting to the same properties.  
22 So just looking at processing parameters might not  
23 give us the final result, but we need to keep in mind  
24 when we develop a matrix of tests what are the  
25 important processing parameters that affect the raw

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 material properties. And they make sure that those  
2 things are incorporated.

3           There are a lot of different parameters,  
4 both processing and initial properties that need to be  
5 looked at and we need to do a careful job of selecting  
6 and evaluating which parameters to use for studies.  
7 To do this, my thought was we get together a group of  
8 experts and discuss what are the potential most  
9 important properties that might affect the  
10 irradiation.

11           So there would be several workshops held  
12 before one would even develop a test matrix for this  
13 kind of work.

14           In addition, I'll mention it later also,  
15 but we have acquired a graphite expert for our branch  
16 who will be working in this area and he has an  
17 assignment, about a 3-month assignment in the U.K. to  
18 take advantage of the experience and knowledge that's  
19 been gained there and also make use of the experts  
20 that are available to start developing some of these  
21 test matrices.

22           CHAIRMAN KRESS: Do you think three months  
23 is enough time for him to --

24           MR. MUSCARA: Probably not, but at this  
25 point I thought that's what we could afford. It would

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 be a good first try.

2 CHAIRMAN KRESS: When you run these tests  
3 on graphite, irradiating and see what effect it has on  
4 the properties, do you need large specimens or can you  
5 do this with small?

6 MR. MUSCARA: That is an important  
7 question. That's something that needs to be decided.  
8 My view is that the property will change through the  
9 thickness -- the raw material properties, therefore  
10 the irradiation properties. And we need to know what  
11 those properties are as a function of thickness. So  
12 I think we need to be very careful about what select  
13 and as a minimum have samples from the surface and  
14 some intermediate locations going through the center  
15 of the component.

16 MEMBER SIEBER: Well, the fluence varies  
17 through the ball section --

18 MR. MUSCARA: Sure.

19 MEMBER SIEBER: So the properties will  
20 vary at a right angle.

21 MR. MUSCARA: The irradiated properties.  
22 But even the raw material properties. The chemistry  
23 will change through the thickness, the density, the  
24 porosity --

25 CHAIRMAN KRESS: Yes, that will wear more

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 than fluence because you can take care of the fluence  
2 otherwise.

3 MEMBER SIEBER: So you can calculate it  
4 out.

5 MR. MUSCARA: Right.

6 MEMBER SIEBER: Would the ultimate outcome  
7 of this kind of work result in a standard? I would  
8 think that would be a good way to codify how you're  
9 going to use it and what properties it ought to have.  
10 Or would you have it as a reg. guide or --

11 MR. MUSCARA: Yeah, I think the effects of  
12 irradiation, how it affects the properties, needs to  
13 become part of a standard, a design standard.

14 MEMBER SIEBER: Right. I agree. Well, I  
15 was thinking in terms of a national standard like ANS  
16 or somebody like that.

17 MR. MUSCARA: Well, oxidation kinetics so  
18 it's another area where there's a lack of data. This  
19 information is needed for evaluating the heat  
20 generation, the structural integrity, and core  
21 geometry during normal operating and accident  
22 conditions. The air ingress, of course, would lead to  
23 corrosion and oxidation of graphite. It's an  
24 exothermic reaction so we need to know how much heat  
25 is generated and of particular importance during an

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 accident condition.

2 There's a loss of material surface, so the  
3 structural integrity could be impaired. There's a  
4 reduction of fractured toughness and in strength of  
5 the graphite with the oxidation and changes in thermal  
6 conductivity. So all of these parameters are  
7 important for safety review and evaluation.

8 CHAIRMAN KRESS: Now are you interested in  
9 the cases where you have an air ingress accident  
10 that could lead to rapid combustion or rapid -- or are  
11 you interested in low levels of contamination of  
12 oxygen and helium? This long term degradation effect.

13 MR. MUSCARA: We're considering both. So  
14 one of the bullets here has to do with the amount of  
15 oxidant in the atmosphere. So for as low air ingress  
16 it would be one level; for break would have much more  
17 oxidants available to oxidize the graphite.

18 We're interested also in different kinds  
19 of graphites. The graphite, you say the pebble  
20 graphite which has not been graphitized at high  
21 temperature will have a different rate of oxidation.  
22 We're interested in evaluating the oxidation rate of  
23 graphite dust. The dust will deposit on surfaces, but  
24 if it's, you know, we have an accident now, it's the  
25 graphite dust in a given surface, it oxidizes faster.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Heat generation. We need to know how it affects the  
2 particular component.

3 CHAIRMAN KRESS: Now when people do these  
4 kinds of tests usually they do them with small  
5 specimens. Now the questions comes up on the effects  
6 of an air ingress accident. Will the graphite  
7 itself burn or have a sustained oxidation process?  
8 And that generally is a geometry problem and how much  
9 heat are you generating and how can it dissipate in  
10 various directions and how much oxygen you can get  
11 there to produce the combustion.

12 Do you have plans for some sort of look at  
13 that question, the combustion of large chunks of  
14 graphite?

15 MR. MUSCARA: It's a question, but I don't  
16 think we've defined how to go about conducting those  
17 tests.

18 CHAIRMAN KRESS: But that's not what  
19 you're talking about here. This is something else.

20 MR. MUSCARA: I think it's both. I mean  
21 we need to know from the dust to the large component,  
22 how that affects the rates in carrying away the heat  
23 if it's a large component. So we would measure the  
24 heat generation and the oxidation rates, both.

25 Well, we talked about the variability of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 large block graphite and want to use information from  
2 thin section graphite. Again, the designers, because  
3 of lack of data, were hoping they could use data from  
4 the sleeve graphite, but that's a lot thinner and it's  
5 not clear that's applicable. So we need to conduct  
6 more in this area to determine the differences in the  
7 graphite through the thickness, both in properties,  
8 chemistry, things like porosity, distribution, and  
9 numbers.

10 We're not planning on irradiation work as  
11 a function of this variation in block thickness, but  
12 if we evaluate the changes in properties in the raw  
13 graphite, and if those changes are considerable, we  
14 have to be able to estimate whether irradiated  
15 properties would respond also to a large degree.

16 CHAIRMAN KRESS: What I envisioned earlier  
17 when I thought to ask you had to use big specimens to  
18 do the testing. I thought maybe you could use the big  
19 specimens that were sectioned right and look at their  
20 property variations and put each of those sections in  
21 the same fluence area and that should test a lot of  
22 small specimens representing one big one.

23 MR. MUSCARA: Again, we're going to take  
24 advantage of work going on in Europe and Japan in this  
25 area. They are planning work both in oxidation and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 irradiation. I'm not sure how the tests are really  
2 being set up, but that's why I suggest we have an  
3 expert group meeting to define those tests.

4 CHAIRMAN KRESS: That's probably a good  
5 way.

6 MR. MUSCARA: Well, the lack of codes and  
7 standards in nuclear grade graphite, again, I think  
8 most of these things I've mentioned with respect to  
9 the issues, but there is a lack of design codes for  
10 taking to a concrete fatigue strength fracture  
11 toughness. We need material specification that  
12 established the minimum requirements for mechanical,  
13 physical, and chemical. We would need to limit  
14 elements that may be detrimental to the irradiation  
15 properties, or elements that can cause degradation of  
16 other materials. For example, the chloride that we  
17 had experience with.

18 With respect to the specification, I've  
19 contacted ASTM staff to discuss whether there's a  
20 potential for them to develop in nuclear grade  
21 specification for graphite. And they agreed that they  
22 should and can develop such a standard and their  
23 activities are already in place to develop a nuclear  
24 grade graphite specification. We're supporting a  
25 little work on that at Oak Ridge National Laboratory.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 We're providing one staff person who's an expert in  
2 graphite participating the code committee, or the ASTM  
3 committee. He's also, I guess, the chair of one of  
4 these committees. So we're providing a little bit of  
5 support, and also our staff is participating with that  
6 specification development.

7 In the area of design codes, there is very  
8 little information. There's no national codes for  
9 this. The U.K. and the Japanese have developed some  
10 aspects of design codes in these areas. We would hope  
11 to be able to get some information under the  
12 cooperation on their design process. But the initial  
13 parts of the research will be to review and evaluate  
14 what's already available from these two countries and  
15 see what improvements need to be made and then work  
16 with codes and standards committees to develop the  
17 design codes.

18 CHAIRMAN KRESS: Dana Powers had an issue  
19 with this graphite, it has something to do with energy  
20 build up through the irradiation. It's different than  
21 the Wigner energy, but it has higher level components  
22 to it that don't get annealed out to operating  
23 temperature. And he maintains that these could have  
24 significant energy releases during an accident  
25 condition when you get up to the higher temperatures

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 and suddenly release these things. Does your research  
2 plan to look at any of that or the different --

3 MR. MUSCARA: It was not discussed in this  
4 current plan.

5 MR. FLACK: Yeah, we do recognize that and  
6 the plan. I think Don brought it up, Carlson.

7 MR. MUSCARA: As I said, it wasn't  
8 discussed in the materials.

9 MR. FLACK: If it wasn't in the materials  
10 part, I guess is the issue. I don't see Don here.  
11 Maybe you can bring it up.

12 CHAIRMAN KRESS: It's probably a severe  
13 accident issue or something.

14 MR. FLACK: Yeah, at the high temperatures  
15 the effects -- it seemed, the indication seemed, oh,  
16 Don just came in. Don Carlson will be up in a little  
17 while to talk about the nuclear analysis part of the  
18 plan.

19 The question had come up on graphite's  
20 behavior at higher temperature and not the Wigner  
21 energy, but the energies of releasing graphite at  
22 higher temperatures. The part, I believe there's a  
23 discussion of part of that in the plan.

24 MR. CARLSON: Yeah, I mention it in the  
25 nuclear analysis part, not that it's really a nuclear

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 phenomenon but something you have to add to the decay  
2 heat power in analyzing these events.

3 CHAIRMAN KRESS: So it's in there?

4 MR. FLACK: It's in there. Yeah.

5 CHAIRMAN KRESS: Dana will ask that.

6 MR. FLACK: I'm sure he will. That's why  
7 we added it.

8 (Laughter.)

9 MR. MUSCARA: So I mentioned working with  
10 ASTM, eventually probably will work ASNE once we get  
11 some information about U.K. and Japan has been using.  
12 And as I mentioned earlier, we'll have a staff  
13 assignee to work in the U.K. to start addressing some  
14 of these issues and develop some consensus on what are  
15 the important parameters. For example, for the  
16 material specification, what are the important  
17 parameters for inducing irradiation damage.

18 As I mentioned, we do plan on establishing  
19 some international cooperation in the materials area,  
20 in particular, with Japan and with the European  
21 Communities. We have visited a number of countries to  
22 discuss materials issues among other issues. And we  
23 have shared our thoughts about research needed.  
24 Pretty much the thoughts are in the plan with both  
25 Japan and with the European Communities.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1                   We've met the European Community  
2 representatives. They've reviewed our plan in one of  
3 their own independent meetings in Brussels. In  
4 effect, in the materials area, they decided that all  
5 this was important work and work that should be done.  
6 Some of the work is ongoing in their current program,  
7 but much of the work will be picked up in their next  
8 HTRM, M standing for materials program.

9                   That's their sixth technology program. It  
10 will initiate in 2003. They're putting out requests  
11 for proposals at this time. They expect proposals at  
12 the end of this calendar year and they will initiate  
13 funding of their sixth program as I said in 2003.

14                   So we have discussed participation with  
15 the EC and Japan and we're in the process of  
16 developing a draft agreement to do this. There is no  
17 exchange of funds, but it would be an exchange of  
18 research results from each other's programs. Some of  
19 the work going on in the European Communities, they're  
20 looking at a pressure vessel material for the high  
21 temperature gas cool reactor, but probably the next  
22 generation they're looking 9 percent chrome material.  
23 Of course, Exelon was planning on using the standard  
24 light water reactor material.

25                   I believe at one time GA was intending on

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 using the two and a quarter chrome 1 molley, but I  
2 think now they're also considering the 9 percent  
3 chrome. So the Europeans have begun work on the 9  
4 chrome material. They will irradiate the material,  
5 both in welded and unwelded conditions. And they'll  
6 be conducting fatigue creep tests and irradiation  
7 tests.

8 They're also looking at two turbine blade  
9 materials. One material is aluminum, the other is  
10 chromium. So they have a chromoxide or an alumoxide  
11 coating that would form as a protective coating. And  
12 they're trying to determine which one might work best  
13 in a heating environment.

14 There's some work that they were planning  
15 on doing in the new program on in-service inspection  
16 methods, not necessarily evaluating the efficiency or  
17 the effectiveness of these inspections, but different  
18 methods that are needed for inspecting the reactors.  
19 And they also have begun some work on irritating  
20 graphite. As I've mentioned, they have five different  
21 graphites that they're going to be studying.

22 CHAIRMAN KRESS: Was there any work done  
23 in Canada with graphite?

24 MR. MUSCARA: Actually I don't know. I  
25 haven't looked.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 CHAIRMAN KRESS: Mario seemed to think  
2 there was.

3 MEMBER BONACA: I thought they did some  
4 work in 1998.

5 MR. MUSCARA: We have looked at some of  
6 the literature. I'm sure not exhaustive, but nothing  
7 popped up from Canada. Most of the work I've seen has  
8 been European Communities and Japan. Of course, a lot  
9 of work is going on in Russia.

10 Well, some of the research that may not be  
11 picked up is international programs, at least not to  
12 the levels that I would like to see. It's work on the  
13 effect of the impurities on the degradation of  
14 materials. On the effectiveness of the service  
15 inspection is using a risk informed method for  
16 evaluating their effectiveness and on the correlations  
17 for the non-irradiated properties to the irradiated  
18 properties. And I believe that exchange of research  
19 results in these areas will buy us the results from  
20 all the other work that has been planned by the  
21 European Community and by Japan.

22 In addition in Japan, there has been  
23 considerable work done on the design and also on high  
24 temperature corrosion. And hopefully, we'll get  
25 access to that work also.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 CHAIRMAN KRESS: There was some attempts  
2 to make correlations on non-irradiated material,  
3 properties for metals and had to do with dislocations  
4 and effects on the matrix. Is any of that applicable  
5 for graphite or completely different?

6 MR. MUSCARA: I am not sure. I have  
7 discussed with several experts. I think how many  
8 people talked what they said I would never get any  
9 correlations. Too difficult. Too many parameters.

10 CHAIRMAN KRESS: That's what I was  
11 wondering.

12 MR. MUSCARA: Others are fairly confident  
13 that now we could develop some correlations.

14 CHAIRMAN KRESS: It's certainly worth to  
15 look at it.

16 MR. MUSCARA: I've asked, I said we split  
17 about 50-50. I know it's been a lot of extensive work  
18 done in just the pressure vessel steel.

19 CHAIRMAN KRESS: Well, you know it doesn't  
20 look like trying to make such a correlation would be  
21 all that expensive because you're going to get the  
22 data anyway.

23 MR. MUSCARA: You certainly would get it,  
24 let's say, for one heat. But what we want to do now  
25 is for similar heat vary some of the important

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 parameters. And then you have to be exposed to the  
2 irradiation. And you conduct side by side tests. And  
3 this is one thing that I suggested to the European  
4 Community that they're doing the other extensive work  
5 on five graphites, we ought to get together and decide  
6 on how best to make use on that work by doing some  
7 parametric studies on the side but coordinated with  
8 what they're doing. They liked the idea. They'd like  
9 to pursue that. But you can say the camp is divided  
10 at this point whether we're going to be successful in  
11 developing these correlations.

12 CHAIRMAN KRESS: That's always the case.

13 MR. MUSCARA: And I think if you look at  
14 the pressure vessel steel, you know, maybe they're  
15 right. This is much more complex material than steel.

16 MEMBER FORD: Joe, coming back to the  
17 whole question of privatization which we have based on  
18 something presuming to do with the risk. Half your  
19 input to that decision making process will come from  
20 other organizations. Don't necessarily have the same  
21 drivers as you will. So how useful is this specific  
22 data that's coming from the European Community or  
23 Japan? How useful will that be to solving your  
24 particular prioritized target? Do you understand what  
25 I'm getting at? You've got no control over what

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 they're going to do. They may be completely  
2 irrelevant.

3 MR. MUSCARA: We have some especially for  
4 the new program. In fact, when I sent them our  
5 program, and they reviewed and I went back and  
6 discussed it, they said this is great. This is  
7 exactly what we need to do. Go do it.

8 MEMBER FORD: You said your program. What  
9 was in this document, the red one?

10 MR. MUSCARA: Yes.

11 MEMBER FORD: Okay.

12 MR. MUSCARA: But they were not as excited  
13 about some of the areas that I mentioned. So maybe  
14 they will take a little of the area but not as much.  
15 And the idea was there was that we would exchange  
16 information.

17 MEMBER FORD: When they say great, that's  
18 exactly what we need, is that because they weren't  
19 doing it?

20 MR. MUSCARA: They pretty much started out  
21 doing some literature reviews and assembling some data  
22 bases. They had done this for graphite, for pressure  
23 vessel material, and for turbine based material. Now  
24 that they've done that, now they're going beyond it.  
25 Now they need to get into doing research.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           MEMBER FORD: So they haven't done any  
2 data collection themselves?

3           MR. MUSCARA: Very little so far. They've  
4 just initiated a pressure vessel program and their  
5 graphite, they purchased the graphites that they're  
6 going to expose. So, you know, they started about  
7 four years ago but a lot of it has been coming up to  
8 speed. What has been available? Where do they want  
9 to go? And what needs to be done? And so our plan  
10 came in about the right time, I think.

11           MEMBER FORD: That applies to both the  
12 United Kingdom as well as --

13           MR. MUSCARA: Well, this was more the  
14 European Communities. I'm not sure what role the  
15 United Kingdom is playing in this HDRM program. They  
16 have had, of course, on the graphite area lots of  
17 wrong data and experience. But as far as how does it  
18 apply, when we're working and reviewing the PDMR, and  
19 I looked at what Europeans were doing, my first  
20 thought was well, this is great, but it doesn't help  
21 me right now. Because they're looking at the next  
22 generation of steam generators. They're looking at  
23 higher temperatures. For example, the 9 chrome  
24 material.

25           So at one point I thought this is not

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 going to be that beneficial to us. But as the General  
2 Atomics design comes along and PDMR sort of is on the  
3 back burner for awhile, that work seems more and more  
4 appropriate. Because we were thinking ahead as to  
5 what might the materials be for the next generation of  
6 high temperature --

7 MEMBER FORD: And this international  
8 society of takeovers, etcetera, are any of the OEMs in  
9 Japan and European Community involved in this work and  
10 therefore by inference maybe General Atomics?

11 MR. MUSCARA: I don't think I understood.

12 MEMBER FORD: In collecting this data for  
13 the European Community HTR project and for the  
14 Japanese JAERI program, are any of the commercial  
15 manufacturers involved in this work?

16 MR. MUSCARA: Yes, some of the European  
17 work. In fact, the research will probably be  
18 conducted by people, for example, in the blade  
19 material. Some of the companies producing the  
20 material will be doing some of the research. So  
21 within the European program, it's not necessarily our  
22 national laboratories. A lot of commercial groups  
23 doing the work. In Japan, a lot of it is JAERI.

24 MEMBER FORD: Okay.

25 (Pause.)

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 MR. MUSCARA: I think, I guess, I'm at the  
2 summary. Did I pick up some time?

3 Well, we discussed a number of key  
4 technical issues and this relates to the chromes and  
5 standards of the availability and applicability of  
6 these standards. The lack of data in correlations for  
7 graphite. In my mind, environmental effects and  
8 degradation materials are a very important area that  
9 is not very well addressed. The pipe as a vessel,  
10 again, it's for the technical and the policy issue.

11 We need to determine whether that can be  
12 treated as a vessel based on the experience we've had  
13 and the lack of the experience for these materials to  
14 be used in a gas coal reactor.

15 CHAIRMAN KRESS: How does it compare in  
16 thickness to the vessel?

17 MR. MUSCARA: Typically the thickness of  
18 the duct pipe is about 1.6, 1.7 inches thick. So it's  
19 very much --

20 CHAIRMAN KRESS: Probably looks like a  
21 pipe.

22 MR. MUSCARA: It's a pipe. I asked this  
23 question in China about the pipe on the break and they  
24 essentially said to me no, we considered our vessels  
25 so we could avoid doing an analysis.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 (Laughter.)

2 They could not do a smaller design for it.

3 CHAIRMAN KRESS: That's a wrong way to  
4 make a decision.

5 MR. MUSCARA: And I think that's a trick  
6 that has been played. It's not necessary because it  
7 really believes and behaves like a vessel. I think  
8 it's just get around this environment.

9 CHAIRMAN KRESS: If you had a risk basis  
10 for saying that this thing is not going to break at a  
11 certain frequency, then maybe you can do something  
12 like that.

13 MR. MUSCARA: And at that this stage I  
14 don't see how they can make the case without the data  
15 on the environmental effects, for example, and the  
16 appropriateness of creep and fatigue in their  
17 interaction.

18 CHAIRMAN KRESS: I don't either. That's  
19 the most likely place for a break.

20 MEMBER ROSEN: Your case wasn't made in a  
21 light water reactor with about 3,000 reactor years of  
22 experience in the United States. The case is now  
23 being attempted to be made based on experience that  
24 the largest pipe in the pressurized water reactor  
25 won't fail in a double ended guillotine manner. And

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 there seems to be some staff acceptance of that, that  
2 it's going to be a very low probability event. But  
3 there's 3,000 reactor years of experience at the  
4 relevant conditions.

5 Now, to say the same thing is true for a  
6 plant without any experience just --

7 MR. MUSCARA: In different conditions, in  
8 different temperatures.

9 MEMBER ROSEN: At much higher  
10 temperatures.

11 MR. MUSCARA: It's a slight stretch.

12 MEMBER ROSEN: It's a big stretch.

13 CHAIRMAN KRESS: I think it's a stretch of  
14 misapplication on the design basis concept, too.  
15 Because in my mind the design basis concept says you  
16 select design basis accidents and you prescribe how  
17 you analyze them in a conservative way with certain  
18 tools and you have selected theories of merit for  
19 acceptance of the design. And you do that and lo and  
20 behold the whole reactor turns out to be safe over the  
21 whole spectrum of accidents.

22 Now the reason is because when you put in  
23 provisions and do the defense-in-depth parts that are  
24 required in the design basis case, those also deal to  
25 some extent with severe accidents.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MEMBER ROSEN: Most of them.

2 CHAIRMAN KRESS: Some of them. Most of  
3 them. So to take away one because oh, this isn't  
4 severe accident space because its frequency is so low  
5 it's not going to happen, is not the right concept  
6 design basis accident. You have to ask yourself if I  
7 take that away, have I now done something to the  
8 reactor that would put it a such a higher risk level  
9 that it's an unacceptable risk?. And I think that's  
10 kind of missing from that concept.

11 MR. MUSCARA: Even the data we experience  
12 we have today is especially for stress corrosion,  
13 cracking, and piping, and nozzles. We may not have  
14 had a break, but I think some cases might have come  
15 close. I mean, Duane Arnold for example. Talk about  
16 this pipe. This thing have been of concern to me with  
17 respect to degradation.

18 I mentioned earlier that one of the  
19 designs there are jackets of insulation. They are  
20 going to the inside of this pipe.

21 Well, these jackets are about a foot to  
22 two long. And so they're several of these pieces that  
23 go in, which means I'm now naturally creating  
24 crevices. And has anybody looked at crevice corrosion  
25 cracking with the environment of the pure helium? And

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 talking about that pipe being treated as a vessel. I  
2 mean, I can almost see a mechanism right now that  
3 could occur in these pipes when you have the  
4 insulation on the inside and creating crevices.

5 MEMBER ROSEN: Well, Joe, I don't think  
6 you need a lot more encouragement from the Committee  
7 to hold you position. I think you heard at least from  
8 myself and Tom and few others.

9 CHAIRMAN KRESS: Is that pipe still  
10 concentric? In the GTMHR concept it used to be a  
11 concentric pipe with a hot guise going one direction  
12 and the cold guise going back the other way. Is that  
13 still?

14 MR. FLACK: I believe it's the same  
15 design.

16 MR. MUSCARA: Let me sort of finish with  
17 the summary in just a few more words. So we haven't  
18 taken this lightly. We've looked at potential issues.  
19 We've written about them, discussed them. We in fact  
20 have initiated two small projects. One at Argonne  
21 National Laboratory to look at the basis for the  
22 design codes and standards for metals and to review in  
23 more detail than I have what information is out there  
24 on the effects of impurities, because I think that's  
25 a key area. And at ORNL we've started a project to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 start working with the standard specification, also to  
2 review what data and information on the potential for  
3 developing the correlations from the unirradiated to  
4 the irradiated properties. We planned on a having a  
5 3-month assignment in the U.K. so we can learn more  
6 about graphite technology and experience and Dr.  
7 Srinivasan who was on our staff will be taking on the  
8 assignment.

9 MEMBER WALLIS: Do you have any problem  
10 with the language?

11 (Laughter.)

12 MR. MUSCARA: Really? Do we have any  
13 problem with the language. That's it.

14 CHAIRMAN KRESS: Thank you. I'd like to  
15 get a feel from the Committee whether they need a  
16 break or not.

17 MEMBER SIEBER: Sure do.

18 CHAIRMAN KRESS: This looks like a good  
19 time to take a 15-minute break. Why don't we come  
20 back at 25 after. 3:25.

1 (Whereupon, the foregoing matter went off  
2 the record at 3:12 p.m. and went back on  
3 the record at 3:27 p.m.)

4 CHAIRMAN KRESS: I think we'll get started  
5 again. We have most of us here.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. FLACK: Okay. Don Carlson and Richard  
2 Lee will now present their part of the plan, which  
3 deals with the reactor plant analysis.

4 CHAIRMAN KRESS: It's always a pleasure to  
5 have Richard here. We have him here so seldom.

6 MR. CARLSON: Okay. Again, my name is Don  
7 Carlson. I'll be presenting this with Richard Lee.  
8 It's about reactor systems analysis for advanced  
9 reactors.

10 The scope of reactor systems analysis  
11 encompasses three technical disciplines: nuclear  
12 analysis, thermal-hydraulics analysis and severe  
13 accident and source term. The research program will  
14 provide some data and validated system analysis tools  
15 that are appropriate for predicting system conditions  
16 and system responses in advanced reactors. A key  
17 point that you may have noted from Joe Muscara's talk  
18 is that, for example, the irradiation properties of  
19 graphite change such that thermal conductivity goes  
20 down considerably with irradiation if it is a function  
21 of irradiation temperature.

22 And a unique aspect of the new HTGR  
23 designs is that the maximum fuel temperature reached  
24 in say a conduction cooldown event is very strongly  
25 dependent on graphite thermal conductivity. So this

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 hopefully puts some of those issues into a useful  
2 perspective.

3 CHAIRMAN KRESS: So your thermal-hydraulic  
4 analyses have to use the most irradiated, worst  
5 degraded properties of the graphite or --

6 MR. CARLSON: Exactly. For example, if  
7 you were doing a test in a prototype facility, if you  
8 did that early in life, you would get lower maximum  
9 fuel temperatures than if you did it toward the end of  
10 the graphite life.

11 CHAIRMAN KRESS: This is the concept of  
12 licensing by test?

13 MR. CARLSON: Yes, yes.

14 CHAIRMAN KRESS: It would have to have --  
15 okay. There's some issues there.

16 MR. CARLSON: So these systems analysis  
17 tools that we'll be providing will allow the staff to  
18 independently check or confirm the applicant's  
19 analyses and get a better understanding of the  
20 technical issues, uncertainties and safety margins.  
21 The systems analysis will then also contribute to  
22 developing the regulatory framework by assisting in  
23 the identification of safety significant systems,  
24 components and licensing basis events.

25 The research plan addresses the three

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 major disciplines in separate subsections. I wrote  
2 all the sections in the plan dealing with nuclear  
3 analysis, both for reactor systems analysis and for  
4 the other three regulatory arenas: materials safety,  
5 waste safety, and as I mentioned earlier, we have a  
6 placeholder for safeguards as well. And all of those  
7 areas are heavy on nuclear analysis. But today we're  
8 talking only about nuclear analysis for reactor  
9 safety, and I'll be presenting that.

10 Richard Lee will be presenting the parts  
11 about thermal-hydraulics analysis and severe accident  
12 and source term analysis. That was the work of  
13 several different co-authors: Steve Bajourck, Tony  
14 Ullses, a little bit from me on HTGR thermal-  
15 hydraulics. Steve Bajourck was advanced light water  
16 reactors. Steve Arndt also wrote some of those input.  
17 And in the severe accidents area, Chester Gingrich and  
18 Ali Bebihani contributed those parts of the plan.

19 Now moving into the nuclear analysis area.  
20 Nuclear analysis is perhaps a term that has not been  
21 widely used in the NRC. I'm not the first to use it,  
22 but it encompasses everything concerning the  
23 interaction of radiation with matter. That is how I  
24 define the technical discipline. And so in the area  
25 of reactor safety, it would encompass core neutronics,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 both static and dynamic, which would include the  
2 evaluation of reactivity transients, temperature  
3 feedback coefficients for the fuel moderator and the  
4 reflector, reactivity control and safe shutdown and  
5 also would deal with spatial power distribution issues  
6 and issues such as local power peaking and oscillation  
7 stability.

8 Another type of calculation that's done in  
9 nuclear analysis is nuclide generation and depletion,  
10 sometimes referred to as nuclear transportation  
11 calculations. They're done for neutronics; that is,  
12 you analyze the core burnup to get the compositions  
13 used in your core neutronics calculations. Another  
14 main use for nuclide generation and depletion is  
15 calculating the decay heat power and also radiation  
16 sources and releasable inventories of fission products  
17 in the fuel.

18 A third area of nuclear analysis is  
19 radiation transport and attenuation. That would be  
20 find application for material activation and fluence  
21 damage in each TGR, as you're talking about fluence  
22 damage to graphite in addition to metallic components.  
23 And also you do, of course, radiation shielding  
24 calculations for radiation protection.

25 And then finally, although this isn't the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 subject of plan, there are nuclear analysis issues in  
2 out-of-reactor at the front end of the fuel cycle for  
3 criticality safety in the back end and fuel cycle  
4 criticality safety with burnup credit, decay heat and  
5 spent fuel, radiation shielding of spent fuel and non-  
6 destructive assay for safeguards.

7 CHAIRMAN KRESS: Your nuclide generation  
8 and depletion, is that origin we're talking about?

9 MR. CARLSON: That would typically be  
10 origin or cinder, yes.

11 CHAIRMAN KRESS: Oh, cinder, that's right,  
12 I forgot.

13 MR. CARLSON: We use origin. So starting  
14 off with advanced light water reactors, there are no  
15 significant new issues for AP1000, it's a lot like  
16 AP600 in current generation light water reactors, so  
17 the issues are the same. For IRIS, there are some new  
18 nuclear analysis issues concerning fuel depletion,  
19 modeling and validation for the fuel with five to  
20 eight percent initial enrichment that they'll be using  
21 in IRIS. The assembly lattices have a greatly  
22 increased ratio of moderator to fuel; that is, they're  
23 taking, essentially, a pin from 17 by 17 lattice and  
24 putting it in a 15 by 15 lattice, leaving more room  
25 for moderator.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           They're using very strong, advanced  
2 burnable poison designs and burnup levels up to 80  
3 gigawatt days per ton. The maximum burnups we see in  
4 current generation light water reactors are 60  
5 gigawatt days per ton on an assembly basis.

6           Related to these depletion issues, there  
7 would be global core neutronics issues for the five-  
8 to eight-year straight-burn core. The IRIS does not  
9 do fuel shuffling. You load the fuel and burn it for  
10 five to eight years and then reload the whole core.  
11 The neutronics uncertainties and modeling issues would  
12 tend to compound more than you do with fuel shuffling,  
13 where in current generation reactors you have a  
14 relatively fresh assembly in close proximity to the  
15 higher burnup assembly, so that tends to wash out the  
16 effects of depletion uncertainties.

17           And, finally, you have decay heat power  
18 modeling and validation issues. Probably you need for  
19 an extension of the ANS 5.1 decay heat guidance that  
20 would be applicable to this new fuel and the higher  
21 burnups in particular.

22           Now, for some of the research activities  
23 that we would be doing for IRIS, first of all, we  
24 would identify relevant reactor physics to benchmark  
25 data. There have been light water reactor benchmark

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 data for higher burnup fuels developed in various  
2 places in recent years. There was the REBUS Program  
3 that the NRC was involved in in Belgium. In  
4 Switzerland, there is the ongoing LWR PROTIS Program.  
5 And there were the series programs in U.K., France and  
6 the U.S. involving experiments at Catarash on the  
7 Ecole and Minerva facilities. And then there is also  
8 an ongoing nary-funded program at Sandia for doing  
9 measurements related to burnup credit that would have  
10 some applicability to IRIS.

11 CHAIRMAN KRESS: Now, what is this data  
12 about? Is it about the buildup of nuclides or is it  
13 about decay heat or --

14 MR. CARLSON: This would be critical  
15 benchmark data --

16 CHAIRMAN KRESS: Critical data.

17 MR. CARLSON: Critical benchmark data for  
18 the fresh material and for fairly high burnup  
19 material.

20 CHAIRMAN KRESS: Okay.

21 MR. CARLSON: And there would be some  
22 radioisotope assay data afterwards, destructive assay.

23 CHAIRMAN KRESS: But this involves all  
24 your cross-sections and --

25 MR. CARLSON: So there would be origin-

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 type depletion validation.

2 CHAIRMAN KRESS: This involves all your  
3 cross-sections then and the --

4 MR. CARLSON: Yes. It involves the cross-  
5 sections and all the tools that use the cross-  
6 sections.

7 CHAIRMAN KRESS: And those are things like  
8 PDQ? What code do you use in these things for that?

9 MR. CARLSON: Well, the NRC is in the  
10 process of developing for the first time a lattice  
11 physics tool.

12 CHAIRMAN KRESS: PARCS, was that the name  
13 of it?

14 MR. CARLSON: PARCS is our diffusion  
15 theory code. It's a global 3D kinetics diffusion  
16 theory code. And we're developing a lattice physics  
17 tool that would produce data for use by the diffusion  
18 theory code.

19 CHAIRMAN KRESS: This is a code to  
20 benchmark against this data.

21 MR. CARLSON: And so those suites of codes  
22 would be benchmarked against these data.

23 CHAIRMAN KRESS: Putting in the right  
24 cross-sections and stuff for the -- well, this is  
25 IRIS, I guess it doesn't need any -- doesn't need much

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 changing.

2 MR. CARLSON: Yes. Like I said, the  
3 changes are there's a greater use of burnable poisons,  
4 there's an increased moderator fuel ratio, and so we  
5 would have to look for data that gets you more into  
6 those physics regimes.

7 CHAIRMAN KRESS: What does that effect,  
8 the energy distribution of neutrons?

9 MR. CARLSON: Yes. You get a softer  
10 thermal spectrum.

11 CHAIRMAN KRESS: Softer thermal spectrum.

12 MR. CARLSON: And, of course, we're  
13 pursuing international cooperation through the AIEA,  
14 the European Commission and OECD/NEA. And these would  
15 be conduits for getting to some of these data that I  
16 mentioned.

17 The general approach that we would like to  
18 pursue in the international cooperation would be to  
19 use high order methods like continuous energy Monte  
20 Carlo as a code-to-code benchmark against the more  
21 proximate practical methods that you use for reactor  
22 physics.

23 The HTGRs, the GT-MHR and PBMR, share some  
24 similar features with regard to nuclear analysis.  
25 They both, of course, use fission products retaining

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 coated fuel particles, graphite as the moderator and  
2 neutronically inert helium as the coolant. Moderation  
3 by graphite gives you a prompt neutron lifetime, about  
4 20 times what you get in light water reactors. The  
5 migration length in graphite is 62 centimeters versus  
6 5.8 centimeters in water. It takes about 114  
7 collisions to thermalize a neutron with graphite  
8 versus 18 collisions on the average with water. So  
9 they're a very significant physics from what we're  
10 used to in light water reactors. The large migration  
11 area bottom line there is that an HTGR is much more  
12 tightly coupled neutronically than a light water  
13 reactor of similar dimensions.

14 CHAIRMAN KRESS: It sounds to me like  
15 those were good things you were saying about the --

16 MR. CARLSON: Oh, yes. They're good  
17 things.

18 MEMBER SIEBER: Except for the prompt  
19 neutron.

20 MR. CARLSON: Well, the prompt neutron  
21 lifetime is good too. It's a longer -- you get much  
22 wider prompt pulses if you get any.

23 MEMBER SIEBER: Okay.

24 CHAIRMAN KRESS: What's the issue with the  
25 long annular core geometry? Does that --

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 MEMBER ROSEN: Axial stability?

2 CHAIRMAN KRESS: Does that cut down on  
3 your --

4 MR. CARLSON: At some point, you get into  
5 axial stability issues, the mode separation of the  
6 fundamental from the higher harmonics goes away  
7 eventually if you get long enough.

8 MEMBER WALLIS: Does the helium produce  
9 significant moderation or is that negligible?

10 MR. CARLSON: That's negligible.

11 MEMBER WALLIS: Negligible.

12 MR. CARLSON: Both reactors use control  
13 and shutdown absorbers located in the graphite  
14 reflector regions.

15 CHAIRMAN KRESS: I understand that you  
16 have significant moisture ingress, that you might have  
17 some neutron effects with the coolant if you had a  
18 leak, had a moisture leak or something, you might have  
19 a problem with?

20 MR. CARLSON: Well, in the old designs  
21 that use steam cycle, that was a more likely event,  
22 where you had high pressure water systems interfacing  
23 with the primary system. In these Braten cycle  
24 systems, you only have low pressure water, but still  
25 you would have to consider moisture ingress for

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 depressurized or underpressurized conditions in the  
2 primary. And what happens in a moisture ingress is  
3 you're adding hydrogenous moderator to an  
4 undermoderated system, so K-effective goes up.

5 CHAIRMAN KRESS: You're adding positive  
6 reactivity.

7 MR. CARLSON: You're reducing the prompt  
8 lifetime, you're decreasing the migration links so  
9 fewer neutrons are getting to the absorbers and the  
10 reflectors, so you're reducing the reflector absorber  
11 work.

12 CHAIRMAN KRESS: Don't you have to have a  
13 lot of water to do that? I mean it's going to be  
14 steam when it gets in there.

15 MR. CARLSON: A little water goes a long  
16 way for slowing down the neutrons. It really takes  
17 over the slowing down term just a little bit.

18 CHAIRMAN KRESS: I would have thought you  
19 had so much graphite in there, you wouldn't even know  
20 if this water was there.

21 MEMBER ROSEN: Can you quantify that?  
22 That's an interesting result. I mean just how much is  
23 a little?

24 MR. CARLSON: I can't quantify that. I  
25 could, but I'm not --

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MEMBER ROSEN: Well, a little helium goes  
2 a long way too but not quite as far, I guess.

3 MR. CARLSON: Well, helium is  
4 neutronically inert. Graphite is a very powerful  
5 scatterer, a very powerful slower down.

6 MEMBER WALLIS: Well, helium is a slower  
7 down too. Helium is a slower down.

8 MR. CARLSON: Yes, but there's just not  
9 enough helium atoms to have a significant moderation  
10 effect. It's a gas.

11 MEMBER WALLIS: But it's under pressure.

12 MR. CARLSON: Yes. So unlike --

13 MEMBER WALLIS: Water is going to be  
14 liquid in this thing?

15 MR. CARLSON: No, there will be steam. It  
16 will be --

17 MEMBER WALLIS: It would have to be gas  
18 too.

19 MR. CARLSON: The steam, yes. Helium also  
20 has a very small cross-section of hydrogen.

21 Unlike the earlier HTGRs, the Fort Saint  
22 Vraian and the THTR, these newer designs use thorian  
23 instead of -- the older designs use thorian and HEU;  
24 the newer designs use low-enriched uranium. In the  
25 case of the PBMR, eight percent in the equilibrium

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 core. They start out with four percent in the initial  
2 core. And in the case of GT-MHR, 19.9 percent initial  
3 enrichment. As we said before, they have long annular  
4 core geometries with control and shutdown absorbers in  
5 the reflectors. These similarities then do lead to  
6 fairly similar modeling and validation issues for the  
7 two design concepts.

8 Some of the issues that are discussed in  
9 the plan, the temperature coefficients of the  
10 reactivity. It is claimed that both designs have a  
11 very strong negative temperature feedback. The  
12 components are temperature coefficient of the fuel,  
13 the moderator and the reflector. The first two are  
14 strongly negatives, and the last one is positive.

15 CHAIRMAN KRESS: And in fact that's the  
16 reason the temperature never gets above the 1600  
17 because of the temperature coefficient?

18 MR. CARLSON: It sets itself down.

19 CHAIRMAN KRESS: So it's important to know  
20 that.

21 MR. CARLSON: In fact, one way -- the  
22 favored way of shutting these down is to simply turn  
23 off the coolant.

24 CHAIRMAN KRESS: It shuts it down and then  
25 you get the xenon buildup to keep it down. But the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 xenon decay --

2 MEMBER ROSEN: And all of a sudden you  
3 return to power.

4 CHAIRMAN KRESS: Yes, the xenon decay  
5 would come back to power then?

6 MR. CARLSON: Yes. After about a day,  
7 xenon decay and then you didn't put in absorbers, then  
8 you would eventually --

9 CHAIRMAN KRESS: Then it would just sit  
10 there and oscillate.

11 MR. CARLSON: Then you oscillate at low  
12 power.

13 CHAIRMAN KRESS: Low power.

14 MEMBER ROSEN: So would you say that  
15 again? The fuel and the moderator are strongly  
16 negative.

17 MR. CARLSON: But the reflector  
18 temperature coefficient is positive. So if we could  
19 figure out a sequence where you heat the reflector  
20 without heating the fuel in the moderator, you would  
21 have positive feedback.

22 CHAIRMAN KRESS: Overall, you have  
23 positive coefficient.

24 MEMBER ROSEN: Overall?

25 MR. CARLSON: Overall, you have a strongly

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 negative.

2 CHAIRMAN KRESS: Strongly negative. You  
3 have a strong negative overall.

4 MEMBER ROSEN: Right. Because if it was  
5 overall positive, you might as well stop.

6 CHAIRMAN KRESS: Yes, yes.

7 (Laughter.)

8 MR. CARLSON: Well, one question that I  
9 was kicking around is when you return to criticality,  
10 if you don't scram after xenon decay, you have a  
11 combination of xenon decay and perhaps some cooling  
12 from the conduction, and you're cooling from the  
13 outside in. The peak temperatures are in the middle.

14 CHAIRMAN KRESS: Oh.

15 MR. CARLSON: And so the reactivity at the  
16 periphery is higher, so that may give you --  
17 accentuate your positive feedback.

18 CHAIRMAN KRESS: Yes. That could be real  
19 excursion, couldn't it?

20 MR. CARLSON: So, well, that would be  
21 interesting to see what kind of excursion it gives  
22 you.

23 CHAIRMAN KRESS: That won't take place for  
24 two or three days, right?

25 MR. CARLSON: That's right. That's right.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 And, obviously, that's one where you would need  
2 spacial kinetics to do it properly.

3 The issues of worth of reactivity control  
4 and shutdown absorbers, there have been experiments  
5 done in recent years to help validate those  
6 calculations, and it remains to be seen what kind of  
7 tests will be done in the first modules of the  
8 designs.

9 We already discussed moisture ingress  
10 reactivity. Reactivity transients, I'll discuss that  
11 a little bit more later, but that's an important issue  
12 in terms of what kind of testing needs to be done on  
13 the fuel.

14 There's little or no in-core  
15 instrumentation. In a pebble bed, there are no  
16 structures to accommodate in-core instrumentation, and  
17 even in a prismatic design the temperatures are too  
18 high to allow much instrumentation. So that gives you  
19 issues of what can you do with ex-core  
20 instrumentation, and that's clearly a nuclear analysis  
21 issue that will require careful consideration.  
22 Clearly, the lack of in-core instrumentation may leave  
23 you with some uncertainties in terms of how far you  
24 can go in validating your nuclear analysis methods.

25 MEMBER SIEBER: I would imagine doing a

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 calimetric on a pebble bed would have more uncertainty  
2 than you would out of a ranking cycle.

3 MR. CARLSON: So there would be  
4 uncertainties overall in the thermal power is what  
5 you're saying.

6 MEMBER SIEBER: Right.

7 MR. CARLSON: I haven't really considered  
8 that. That's a good point.

9 MEMBER SIEBER: Well, but that's how you  
10 calibrate your ex-core instruments. So you're sort of  
11 out in there a little bit of no-man's land, a little  
12 bit.

13 CHAIRMAN KRESS: MC sub p, delta P.

14 MEMBER SIEBER: Pardon?

15 CHAIRMAN KRESS: MC sub p, delta P.

16 MEMBER SIEBER: Yes, but because you don't  
17 have heat of vaporization in there, you have to really  
18 know what the flow is --

19 CHAIRMAN KRESS: The flow is pretty close  
20 --

21 MEMBER SIEBER: -- and the temperatures.

22 CHAIRMAN KRESS: -- to delta p.

23 MEMBER ROSEN: Why is that a challenge,  
24 Jack? I mean you can measure the flow, can't you?  
25 You can measure the delta p pretty accurately.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1                   MEMBER SIEBER: But the spread is not real  
2 big. The difference between a primary calimetric and  
3 a secondary calimetric. It's the heat of vaporization  
4 that really gives you the accuracy there. And it's  
5 1200 Btus.

6                   MEMBER ROSEN: What is the core delta p  
7 typically on these machines?

8                   CHAIRMAN KRESS: Nine hundred minus 600,  
9 I think.

10                  MR. CARLSON: About 300, 350.

11                  MEMBER SIEBER: It's 200 to 300 degrees.

12                  CHAIRMAN KRESS: Something like that.

13                  MEMBER ROSEN: Sounds like enough to  
14 measure.

15                  MEMBER SIEBER: Well, I think you can  
16 measure it. The flow is the tougher one, because it's  
17 a pretty light density material.

18                  MR. CARLSON: And during Joe's talk, we  
19 mentioned the graphite and helium heat sources,  
20 although the graphite is operated at temperatures so  
21 that you don't get a significant accumulation of  
22 wigner energy; that is, continually. There are some  
23 higher energy graphite distortions that accumulate,  
24 and those only anneal during accident heat-up events.  
25 And that's an exothermic annealing so that becomes a

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 heat source that you add to your decay heat source  
2 term. And, actually, the convention wisdom is that  
3 the dominant effect is that you recover some thermal  
4 conductivity in the graphite.

5 CHAIRMAN KRESS: You should note that  
6 you're giving this talk and Dana is here.

7 (Laughter.)

8 MEMBER ROSEN: So it's a good thing,  
9 right?

10 MR. CARLSON: I'm not saying I have  
11 concluded that, but others have concluded that the  
12 dominant effect is the recovery of thermal  
13 conductivity.

14 Some unique issues to the GT-MHR, in  
15 addition to fissile particles that are 19.9 percent  
16 U2-35, you have fertile particles that are natural  
17 uranium, so that's a unique challenge for modeling and  
18 validation right there. Also, burnable poisons and  
19 the zoning of fuel and poison loading is to give you  
20 the power shaping to limit peak powers.

21 For the PBMR, you have a very different  
22 core. You have a random loading of pebbles and  
23 continuous online loading where you measure the burnup  
24 of each pebble as it comes out and either put it back  
25 in the reactor or discharge it, depending on what the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 measured burnup is. The target maximum burnup for the  
2 PBMR is 80 gigawatt days per ton, so at what measured  
3 burnup do you discharge? And that becomes a question  
4 of how much additional burnup can you get on that last  
5 pass through the core, and that's a question of what's  
6 the residence time spectrum of pebbles on the final  
7 pass through the core?

8 I think one issue that the PBMR --

9 CHAIRMAN KRESS: How will you ever get  
10 that information, because it will depend on the level  
11 of burnup or the level of irradiation that the pebbles  
12 experience. And the way you're going to test that is  
13 with fresh pebbles somewhere outside to see what --

14 MR. CARLSON: What the residence time  
15 spectrum is?

16 CHAIRMAN KRESS: -- the residence time is.

17 MR. CARLSON: Well, actually, in AVR,  
18 they've got a pretty good measurement of residence  
19 time spectrum, and they did somewhat in THTR just by  
20 --

21 MEMBER SIEBER: That's the distribution,  
22 though, right?

23 MR. CARLSON: That's the distribution.

24 CHAIRMAN KRESS: You'll have to treat as  
25 a distribution.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. CARLSON: It will be a statistical  
2 argument, yes.

3 And there's an issue of using the four  
4 percent enriched fuel in the initial core, and do you  
5 really want to drive that to 80 gigawatt days per ton,  
6 and I don't think that's an issue that the PBMR design  
7 team has grappled with. My guess would be that you  
8 would want to discharge those at a lower burnup, but  
9 you can't distinguish between what the initial  
10 enrichment of a pebble is by measuring its burnup.

11 CHAIRMAN KRESS: That's right.

12 MR. CARLSON: So I see a bit of quandary  
13 here.

14 Some of you may have heard about the hot  
15 spots issue. I worked in Germany, and the AVR reactor  
16 was outside my window when I worked there for five  
17 years. One of the experiments they did there was a  
18 melt-wire experiment where they loaded 200 graphite  
19 pebbles, graphite only, no fuel in them, with melt  
20 wires, 20 different melt wires. The maximum melting  
21 temperature of the melt wires was 1280 C. And what  
22 they didn't expect was to get all those wires melting  
23 in any of the pebbles, but what they did in fact see  
24 was that ten to 20 percent of the pebbles had all the  
25 wires molten, indicating that the maximum coolant

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 temperature, not the fuel temperature, the maximum  
2 coolant temperature seen by the pebbles was over 1280  
3 C. So that's the hot spots issue, and it's not  
4 resolved. Perhaps the bottom line is that any new  
5 pebble bed reactor that's built will have to do melt  
6 wire experiments or something equivalent to that, both  
7 for the initial loading and perhaps the transitional  
8 and equilibrium cores as well.

9 MEMBER SIEBER: It's not clear how you  
10 would solve the problem, though, once you recognize  
11 that it was there.

12 CHAIRMAN KRESS: But you have to deal with  
13 it like we do the hot fuel channel in the LWR, treat  
14 it like the --

15 MEMBER SIEBER: Operate below the --

16 CHAIRMAN KRESS: Yes. You have to have  
17 some criteria for the hot spot.

18 MR. CARLSON: Just as a side note, when  
19 Exelon and the PBMR design team presented to us in  
20 June of last year, they were saying the maximum fuel  
21 operating temperature in the PBMR would be, what was  
22 it, 1100 --

23 CHAIRMAN KRESS: Twelve hundred.

24 MR. CARLSON: -- less than 1200. I think  
25 it was going to be 1060 --

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 CHAIRMAN KRESS: Yes.

2 MR. CARLSON: -- for maximum outlet  
3 temperature of 900 C. And I just said, "Did you  
4 consider the results of the AVR melt wire  
5 experiments?" And their answer was, "Not really."  
6 And I guess at our last meeting with them where we  
7 discussed this, they were saying the maximum fuel  
8 operating temperature is now 1300 C, something like  
9 that. And still nobody knows, and they won't know  
10 until they do a melt wire experiment or something like  
11 that in the first module.

12 MEMBER SIEBER: Even those aren't really  
13 the maximum temperature, right? It's a non-fuel ball.

14 MR. CARLSON: Yes.

15 MEMBER SIEBER: And so some fuel ball is  
16 going to have the maximum temperature.

17 MR. CARLSON: The best that can do is tell  
18 you the maximum local coolant temperature in the core.

19 MEMBER SIEBER: Right.

20 MEMBER ROSEN: It doesn't tell you that  
21 either. It tells you the maximum measured molten  
22 fuel.

23 MR. CARLSON: Yes.

24 MEMBER ROSEN: There may be a pebble that  
25 wasn't measured that was hotter.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. CARLSON: Maybe 200 melt wire pebbles  
2 isn't enough to give you a good sampling.

3 And then there are a number of issues of  
4 analytical treatments of the quasi-random local mixing  
5 of pebbles with different burnups, different fission  
6 powers and different decay heat powers.

7 MEMBER SIEBER: Do we know the degree of  
8 randomness of the distribution of these spheres?

9 MR. CARLSON: I would say no. I don't  
10 think there's been ever a direct way of measuring what  
11 is the clustering of first pass pebbles.

12 MEMBER SIEBER: Straight through the  
13 middle or --

14 MR. CARLSON: Well, there have been  
15 experiments done, and there have been measurements  
16 done on operating reactors that give you the residence  
17 time spectrum, and it gives a velocity profile that  
18 the pebbles move faster through the center of the core  
19 than they do at the core periphery and those kinds of  
20 things.

21 MEMBER SIEBER: Well, I would imagine you  
22 would build up a lot of fairly high burnup fuel on the  
23 outside and all the stuff you're putting in with it  
24 down through the middle.

25 CHAIRMAN KRESS: But how do you load this?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 You load the fuel in the annular region off the top.

2 MR. CARLSON: Yes.

3 CHAIRMAN KRESS: Is it put in kind of  
4 distributed across the whole thing?

5 MR. CARLSON: There are nine different  
6 loading tubes around the periphery.

7 CHAIRMAN KRESS: And you drop them right  
8 in the middle of the annulus?

9 MR. CARLSON: In the middle of the  
10 annulus. Well, I think they still have a porous  
11 central reflector, although that may go away. But if  
12 they have a pebble central reflector, then they have  
13 a single central loading tube for that, for those  
14 graphite-only pebbles.

15 CHAIRMAN KRESS: Those are graphite-only.

16 MEMBER ROSEN: And you've purchased a set  
17 of body armor for your discussion with the ACRS, the  
18 full ACRS later this week when Dana Powers is here, on  
19 this subject?

20 CHAIRMAN KRESS: I would recommend you sit  
21 over where Richard is.

22 MR. CARLSON: For the pebble bed mechanics  
23 issue, the net mixing and flow of pebbles?

24 CHAIRMAN KRESS: Yes, I would recommend  
25 you sit over where Richard is, because Dana will be

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 sitting on that corner.

2 MEMBER ROSEN: He's been coiling up for  
3 about two years on this subject.

4 MR. CARLSON: Well, that was one of the  
5 interesting things we discussed when we visited  
6 Germany last summer was the lessons learned from the  
7 THTR. They had predicted a given pebble flow velocity  
8 profile, and what they got was quite different,  
9 because the tests that they had done were scaled room  
10 temperature tests in air.

11 CHAIRMAN KRESS: Yes. I think what you'll  
12 hear from Dana, though, is he'll say, "Right on.  
13 You've got the right issues, you're thinking right."  
14 So I don't think Dana will be given him any problems.  
15 He'll just be saying, "Yes, yes, you've got the right  
16 idea."

17 MEMBER SIEBER: Well, it's a question, and  
18 I guess that that's the idea you ought to have, right?

19 CHAIRMAN KRESS: Yes.

20 MEMBER SIEBER: Instead of making an  
21 assumption.

22 MR. CARLSON: And in addition to the  
23 nuclear analysis issues directly for reactor systems  
24 analysis, there are some nuclear analysis studies that  
25 are needed to support the TRISO Fuel Testing Program.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 The first one, as we alluded to briefly before, was  
2 reactivity transients. For defining the accident  
3 testing requirements, we need to define the worst case  
4 power transients that could arise from a credible  
5 reactivity accident, like a prompt pulse in a given  
6 HTGR design. We conclude that prompt pulses are  
7 credible, we should try to consider the appropriate  
8 pulse width in addition to the energy distribution.  
9 There has been some pulse testing of fuel done in  
10 Japan and Russia, but to my knowledge, they used pulse  
11 widths on the order of ten to 30 milliseconds.  
12 Whereas in a graphite-moderated reactor, the real  
13 pulse widths are more on the order of 500  
14 milliseconds.

15 CHAIRMAN KRESS: How do you get a prompt  
16 pulse in a graphite reactor? Do you have reject a  
17 rod?

18 MR. CARLSON: You'd have to reject a  
19 fairly high-worth rod or a bank of rods.

20 CHAIRMAN KRESS: That's about the only way  
21 I can think.

22 MR. CARLSON: Now, people have discussed  
23 pebble bed -- seismic compaction of a pebble bed --

24 CHAIRMAN KRESS: Oh, yes.

25 MR. CARLSON: -- as a way. The German

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 analysis concluded that you could only get about a  
2 little over one percent compaction. The theoretical  
3 compaction you could get would be over ten percent, in  
4 which case that would be well over prompt critical.

5 And also we have out-of-pile accident  
6 testing. The heat-up testing that Stu referred to and  
7 the pulse testing that has been done to a limited  
8 extent in Japan and Russia were done after irradiation  
9 with some time interval between irradiation and  
10 testing of days or months even.

11 CHAIRMAN KRESS: Yes. That's always the  
12 case.

13 MR. CARLSON: And that's the same for  
14 light water reactor fuel, and there has been an issue  
15 with that. So a similar issue applies. We need to do  
16 some nuclear analysis to evaluate how the radionuclide  
17 decay and other physical changes that occur before  
18 out-of-pile accident testing affect the radionuclide  
19 inventories that affect fuel performance in those  
20 accident tests. And, of course, the physical changes  
21 would be things like chemical reactions and phase  
22 changes.

23 Then, finally, for the irradiation in test  
24 reactors versus HTGRs, since most of the fuel  
25 irradiation testing has been done in test reactors

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 rather than HTGRs, we need to consider how the  
2 radionuclide inventory, as it affects fuel  
3 performance, are affected by the non-prototypicality  
4 of those irradiation in terms of the accelerated  
5 burnup rates and the non-prototypic fuel temperature  
6 histories, the neutron fluences and the neutron energy  
7 spectra.

8 The rate of plutonium production and the  
9 ratio of plutonium fission to uranium fission is known  
10 to be pretty sensitive to neutron energy spectrum. So  
11 those are the kinds of things we would look at. The  
12 yield of significant fission products that is  
13 significant to fuel performance from plutonium fission  
14 versus uranium fission is significantly different.

15 CHAIRMAN KRESS: Yes. Now, when you say  
16 this is something you have to look at, you know,  
17 you've got the codes, you've got the cross-sections,  
18 and what I envision these tests in, say, the test  
19 reactors were just a way to validate the code  
20 predictions, how well did the code predict that. And  
21 then you say, okay, my code has the right cross-  
22 sections and stuff, so I can predict an actual HTGR  
23 because I know the cross-sections of plutonium, and I  
24 know the energy spectrum I'm going to get is going to  
25 be different, but I can account for it. What do you

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 mean when you say you're going to look at? You're  
2 going to do more --

3 MR. CARLSON: We do some calculations.  
4 Let's take an irradiation in HFR or the ATR or the  
5 HFR.

6 CHAIRMAN KRESS: You do it in a variety of  
7 reactors that you can.

8 MR. CARLSON: And calculate the spectrum  
9 that the fuel sees in those tests. Calculate the  
10 spectrum that you see on actual HTGR --

11 CHAIRMAN KRESS: Power those.

12 MR. CARLSON: -- irradiation. Take  
13 account to the accelerated burnup if you have that.  
14 And compare the nuclide inventories you calculate with  
15 one versus the other. If there are significant  
16 differences, then we should factor that into  
17 interpreting the applicability of the test results.

18 CHAIRMAN KRESS: Or the applicability of  
19 the code calculations. I view this just like thermal-  
20 hydraulic. You know, you validate them in non-  
21 prototypic conditions, but you figure the range of --

22 MR. CARLSON: Well, I don't think any of  
23 these tests validate the nuclear codes.

24 CHAIRMAN KRESS: You don't view them in  
25 that light?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. CARLSON: No. Their purpose is to  
2 test the fuel, and I think they have little or no  
3 value for validating the nuclear methods.

4 CHAIRMAN KRESS: Okay. Could they be used  
5 for that?

6 MR. CARLSON: You would have to retool --  
7 they'd have to design the experiment to really get  
8 what you want for nuclear analysis validation. And  
9 there are facilities that are designed to really do  
10 that sort of thing.

11 Some of the research activities that we're  
12 starting or planning on soon starting for the GT-MHR  
13 and PBMR, the advanced HTGRs, number one, we're --  
14 first, we've started to prepare modern nuclear data  
15 libraries based on the latest data evaluation files in  
16 ENDF/B-VI.

17 CHAIRMAN KRESS: Who is the custodian of  
18 that data?

19 MR. CARLSON: Brookhaven.

20 CHAIRMAN KRESS: Brookhaven.

21 MR. CARLSON: Brookhaven is ENDF/B-VI  
22 custodian.

23 CHAIRMAN KRESS: Okay.

24 MR. CARLSON: Back in '96, when I was in  
25 NMSS, I initiated a user need for research to update

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the Apex code system, which is a code system at Oak  
2 Ridge that is used to process the evaluated nuclear  
3 data from ENDF/B-VI or the foreign counterparts, JEFF-  
4 3 or JENDL-3.2, into actual cross-section libraries.  
5 And that's exactly what we've started now that -- in  
6 response to that user need, now that the Apex code has  
7 been upgraded to do that job, and there's also the  
8 NJOY code at Los Alamos that can do part of that job.  
9 We're going to use those tools to generate state-of-  
10 art cross-section libraries to ultimately replace the  
11 libraries that are in use today in the NRC, which are  
12 mostly from the 1980s and based on ENDF/B-IV and  
13 ENDF/B-V.

14 So we're talking about multi-group  
15 libraries with perhaps 400 to 500 energy groups that  
16 would generically applicable to all reactor types, not  
17 just HTGRs, including current generation light water  
18 reactors and would be used for all in-reactor and out-  
19 of-reactor nuclear analysis applications.

20 MEMBER SIEBER: Just for my own education,  
21 what do we know now about ENDF/B-VI data that we  
22 didn't know in version III or IV?

23 MR. CARLSON: There's a whole list --

24 MEMBER SIEBER: Is it new measurements?

25 MR. CARLSON: There are some new

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 measurements. There are improvements in the tools  
2 used by evaluators when they take those measurements  
3 to connect the points, so to speak. Significant  
4 improvements there. There have been plain glitches  
5 that have been caught. I had a hand, some 11 years  
6 ago, in catching a problem in the S-alpha/beta bound  
7 thermal scattering data in ENDF/B-VI and actually had  
8 gone back to ENDF/B-I. And it was particularly  
9 significant for graphite.

10 MR. LEE: And also in the Apex code, the  
11 suite of codes that we developed, the residence  
12 treatments are better now, either in the resolved or  
13 unresolved residences. So those tools have been  
14 developed now, so we need to process the data to get  
15 these cross-sections for application.

16 MR. CARLSON: The ENDF/B-VI formats  
17 greatly increase the resolved energy range, the  
18 resolved residence range for the data.

19 MEMBER SIEBER: Do you see improvement in  
20 the use of that in 3-E diffusion calculations as far  
21 as accuracy of predictions or --

22 MR. LEE: I think in our recent staff  
23 application in the, for example, the peach bottom  
24 turbine trips --

25 MEMBER SIEBER: Okay.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1                   MR. LEE:       -- one, the reactivity  
2                   assertions you can see some difference between  
3                   applying the two different type cross-sections.

4                   MEMBER SIEBER:    So it's a worthwhile  
5                   endeavor to do this.

6                   MR. LEE:    Yes, definitely.

7                   MEMBER SIEBER:    Okay. Thank you.

8                   MR. LEE:    Across the board.

9                   MR. CARLSON:    And it shows up in the  
10                  depletion analysis and in shielding calculations  
11                  everywhere.

12                  Also, we're starting scoping studies for  
13                  core neutronics and decay heat analysis. The general  
14                  approach is to use high-order methods, like continuous  
15                  energy Monte Carlo, NCNP, and do very exact models  
16                  with exact geometries and gradually introduce the  
17                  approximations and more approximate methods that are  
18                  used in practical reactor analysis codes to understand  
19                  what the effects of these approximations are and what  
20                  would be acceptable modeling practices and their range  
21                  of applicability.

22                  We've initiated some PARCS code  
23                  modifications to incorporate an R-theta-Z geometry  
24                  that would be needed for analyzing a pebble bed  
25                  reactor.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MEMBER SIEBER: Okay.

2 MR. CARLSON: And we envision some PIRT  
3 exercises that would be focused on the reactor systems  
4 analysis area, including nuclear analysis to identify  
5 and more systematically prioritize the particular  
6 needs to data and modeling capabilities.

7 We're also planning some cooperation with  
8 MIT on a core depletion analysis tool that would build  
9 upon the peb bed code that's been developed in  
10 conjunction with INEL. And we're pursuing  
11 opportunities for HTGR-related domestic and  
12 international cooperation to get access to physics  
13 benchmark from various sources. We'd be going first  
14 through the IAEA. There's a cooperative research  
15 program, Number 5, that's been ongoing since 1998 and  
16 scheduled to go through 2004. That has been looking  
17 at the initial criticality and physics data from the  
18 HTGR in Japan and the VHTRC critical -- the heated  
19 critical experiment facility there; also, the HTR-10  
20 initial criticality and subsequent benchmarks from  
21 China; the Astra Facility at the Kurchatov Institute  
22 in Russia that has been -- those are pebble bed  
23 experiments with in-reflector absorbers that have been  
24 sponsored by PBMR.

25 And then the HTR PROTIS experiments from

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 PSI in Switzerland that were done in the early '90s.  
2 That was an international program. And, finally, some  
3 data from France, Germany and the U.S. and U.K. I was  
4 involved when I was at Los Alamos in the CNPS critical  
5 experiments, and those would play a role.

6 In addition, as part of the international  
7 cooperation, we're considering providing U.S. NRC  
8 assistance, both in the technical aspects of the  
9 testing programs but also in the QA areas to make sure  
10 that the quality assurance is adequate, that we can  
11 actually make full use of the results from the testing  
12 programs.

13 So now that concludes the nuclear  
14 analysis. I can turn it over to Richard.

15 MR. LEE: Starting with the AP1000, as you  
16 know, this application is in-house, and NRR is  
17 planning to issue a draft SER sometime in June of next  
18 year, following with a final SER by the end of fiscal  
19 year FY '04. Related to the AP1000 back in February  
20 14, the research and NRR staff has briefed the  
21 Subcommittee in detail about the AP600 scaling and how  
22 it is applied to AP1000. And I think you know a lot  
23 more about AP1000 thermal-hydraulic analysis  
24 requirements for this application in details.

25 As you know that the -- we said that most

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 of the work that we have done in support of AP600  
2 means the Apex facility at Oregon State University,  
3 all those tests are applicable, accept that we believe  
4 that the range and some of the conditions need to be  
5 extended for applicability to AP1000 and mostly  
6 related to the steam production, high-costing  
7 production that resulted in high entrainment for  
8 horizontal stratified flow and the upper plenum pool  
9 entrainment. Both experiments are ongoing at this  
10 time.

11 MEMBER SIEBER: Who's doing those,  
12 Westinghouse?

13 MR. LEE: Westinghouse is doing the  
14 integral effects. They modified a facility --

15 MR. ELTAWILA: Correction.

16 MR. LEE: No, not that one.

17 MR. ELTAWILA: This is DOE testing, not  
18 Westinghouse.

19 MR. LEE: Oh, DOE.

20 MR. ELTAWILA: DOE.

21 MR. LEE: Yes. I should say DOE.

22 MEMBER SIEBER: But the entrainment issue  
23 --

24 MEMBER ROSEN: That's done at Oregon  
25 State.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. LEE: Yes. It's been done at Oregon  
2 State at the integral facilities.

3 MEMBER ROSEN: With DOE funding.

4 MR. LEE: DOE funding, right. What NRC is  
5 doing with that, before they change configuration,  
6 there are some certain other conditions that we'd like  
7 to test. Those tests are sandwiched between the DOE  
8 testing. And I believe we are also doing some  
9 separate effect testing, looking at the entrainment  
10 phenomena details.

11 MEMBER ROSEN: All of this will support  
12 the 2004 SER?

13 MR. LEE: Yes. I think even before that.  
14 I think by beginning of next year I believe that we  
15 need to get our codes in shape.

16 MEMBER WALLIS: This entrainment from  
17 horizontal flow, what is that?

18 MR. LEE: I think it has to do with the  
19 Ts.

20 MEMBER WALLIS: That's the ADS for T.

21 MR. LEE: Yes, that's correct.

22 MEMBER WALLIS: So it's entrainment at a  
23 T, really.

24 MR. LEE: As a T; yes, that's correct.

25 MEMBER SIEBER: Well, it sweeps across the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 top of the core and carries water that's supposed to  
2 be cool in the core out of the break.

3 MR. LEE: That's right.

4 MEMBER WALLIS: Carries it out the ADS  
5 fall line.

6 MR. LEE: It's the ADS fall line that  
7 we're talking about, right, and the concern about --

8 MEMBER SIEBER: And that's different  
9 because the ADS system is different between the 600  
10 and 1000.

11 MR. LEE: That's correct. Right.  
12 Especially ADS. Those are ongoing. Then another  
13 thing to talk about is the low pressure critical flow.  
14 We are doing some testing at the Purdue University,  
15 and that is basically to look at much lower found in  
16 150 psi regions for critical flow. They are mostly at  
17 the high pressure. This ECCS bypass direct vessel  
18 injection, those are being looked at, the data from  
19 Korean's program.

20 For the IRIS reactor, as you know, that  
21 the steam generator pressurizer cooling pumps,  
22 everything is located inside.

23 CHAIRMAN KRESS: What is meant by modular  
24 in this sense? Is it the components are modular or  
25 you have modules of reactors?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. LEE: I think it's a small unit, so I  
2 guess they can build --

3 CHAIRMAN KRESS: Use three or four of them  
4 to get 1,000 megawatts? Because some people speak of  
5 modular as the parts are modular that go into --

6 MR. FLACK: It could be also modular, but  
7 in this case they're talking about the reactor  
8 themselves as being modular of anything more than one  
9 site.

10 CHAIRMAN KRESS: More than one.

11 MR. FLACK: You have several of them to a  
12 site.

13 MR. LEE: Right. You can see that the  
14 power is about this much. And the size of the whole  
15 vessel is about 60 feet tall, so it's about almost two  
16 times the height of a current reactor, the pressure  
17 vessel.

18 The issues that we look into of course has  
19 to do with -- the steam tubes that they use are  
20 different than current design, because this promotes  
21 very good T transfer because of the heat transfer.  
22 Then the reactor also relies on a lot of natural  
23 circulation. About 40 percent of the core flow are  
24 driven by natural circulation during an operation.  
25 And then another thing is that the way that the -- if

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 anything happens, the RCS gets depressurized to a very  
2 low pressure and close coupling between the  
3 containment and the RCS, just like passive reactors we  
4 have now. For the SBWR or the AP1000, there's a close  
5 coupling between the containment RCS.

6 CHAIRMAN KRESS: You're going to have to  
7 hook -- does MELCOR core already have that coupling in  
8 it?

9 MR. LEE: We're not doing anything right  
10 now on it, but, yes, we do have the containment and  
11 the --

12 CHAIRMAN KRESS: I guess the new track M  
13 would have to be connected to something like contained  
14 to evaluate the thermal-hydraulics for the strong  
15 coupling between the containment and the primary  
16 system?

17 MR. LEE: Yes.

18 MR. ELTAWILA: Yes. Right now, the TRAC-M  
19 code has a very simple containment model, so you can  
20 use it. But the long-term plan is to couple the  
21 contain code to the TRAC-M code.

22 CHAIRMAN KRESS: That's all you're really  
23 looking at is the back pressure effects on the  
24 blowdown, which you could use a simple model for that  
25 thing.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1                   MEMBER WALLIS: Blowdown is from a steam  
2 line break; is that what it is?

3                   CHAIRMAN KRESS: Yes. You've got the  
4 steam -- that's the only place --

5                   MR. LEE: That's the only one coming out  
6 from this reactor. That's the only thing that is  
7 coming in is the steam generator feed and the one  
8 going out.

9                   CHAIRMAN KRESS: A small volume, strong  
10 containment, so that it builds up in pressure pretty  
11 fast.

12                   MR. LEE: Right. It's a very small  
13 containment.

14                   CHAIRMAN KRESS: So it affects the  
15 blowdown rate. That's probably the only thing it  
16 affects, I'm not sure.

17                   MR. LEE: Right. And then as you --

18                   MEMBER WALLIS: The primary water can't  
19 get out?

20                   CHAIRMAN KRESS: Well, that depends on  
21 whether you have a steam generator tube rupture, I  
22 think.

23                   MEMBER SIEBER: It gets out.

24                   CHAIRMAN KRESS: I think that's the only  
25 way.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. ELTAWILA: According to Westinghouse,  
2 you can run with a LOCA forever.

3 CHAIRMAN KRESS: That's with water. But  
4 I think you have to rupture the steam generator tubes  
5 to get water out, unless you can get a break in the  
6 vessel itself, which is --

7 MEMBER SIEBER: That's right.

8 MEMBER WALLIS: You presumably have  
9 smaller breaks. You presumably have make-up water for  
10 the vessel or something. You must have some lines.

11 CHAIRMAN KRESS: Well, you may have  
12 control rods going in. I don't know what the  
13 penetrations are, but you may have some control rods.

14 MR. LEE: The control rod guide tubes are  
15 coming in from the top, but my understanding is that  
16 those can be even relocated into the vessel. That's  
17 what we mentioned.

18 MEMBER WALLIS: So those can break. Those  
19 can break, even after you solve the problems we have  
20 with the control rod.

21 MR. LEE: That's one.

22 CHAIRMAN KRESS: You may have to rupture  
23 the head to get a leak.

24 MR. FLACK: Actually, we have somebody  
25 from Westinghouse here that can speak. You can use

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the microphone.

2 MR. ORIANI: I'm Luka Oriani from  
3 Westinghouse Science and Technology Department, and  
4 I'm working on the IRIS design. We actually are  
5 considering some intermediate and medium-size LOCA  
6 because we will have some piping. For now, the  
7 assumption is that the largest piping will be a four-  
8 inch pipe, more or less.

9 There are also some differences in the  
10 design with respect to the considerations that have  
11 been presented here. Like, for example, the degree of  
12 natural circulation is much lower. That 40 percent  
13 was referred to is more a size of the IRIS reactor  
14 that was initially foreseen, and the parallel channel  
15 flow instabilities should be less of a concern,  
16 because the core thermal-hydraulic design is pretty  
17 much straightforward. And those are from the neutron  
18 analysis point of view.

19 The enrichment is a standard enrichment.  
20 It's below five percent, and the fuel cycle we are  
21 going to decide in the next few weeks between two  
22 remaining options. One is for a four-year straight  
23 burn cycle, and another one is for fuel shuffling on  
24 a three-year cycle.

25 CHAIRMAN KRESS: It's almost impossible to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 get of the instability region because of this natural  
2 circulation.

3 MR. ORIANI: Actually, natural circulation  
4 in operation will not be terribly different from other  
5 light water reactor. It will be a higher degree of  
6 natural circulation, but it's not 40 percent as it was  
7 initially foreseen for different sizes. But two-phase  
8 natural circulation becomes important, especially in  
9 LOCA events and in those kind of accidents.

10 MEMBER SIEBER: This is the reactor that  
11 had the primary coolant on the shelf side of the steam  
12 generator?

13 MR. ORIANI: That is correct, yes. That's  
14 also the reason why the steam line break actually  
15 doesn't lead to a release of mass flow containment,  
16 because there's no mass inside the steam generators.

17 MEMBER SIEBER: Okay. Thank you.

18 MR. ORIANI: You're welcome.

19 MR. LEE: So as you know, the design  
20 itself is, as we mentioned, what we've written here,  
21 the information that's provided to us. Based on that,  
22 this was written.

23 As any other advanced reactor, we think we  
24 need to have integral as well as separate effects to  
25 validate our the model codes. And the integral ones,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 of course we talk about the containment-RCS coupling.  
2 The separate effects we like to see how the steam  
3 generator performs under normal as well abnormal  
4 conditions. There are a lot of design -- chemical and  
5 process industry has a lot of data on the core steam  
6 generator, but we expect that the size of this and the  
7 conditions that are going to be operating will be  
8 different, so we need to examine the performance of  
9 the steam generator under the condition that we are  
10 looking at.

11 MEMBER FORD: Now, as I understand it,  
12 there's other work going on on advanced light water  
13 reactors. There's a thermal-hydraulic link --

14 MR. LEE: Yes.

15 MEMBER FORD: -- on the SBWR and SWR-1000.

16 MR. LEE: That's correct. the ESBWR, yes,  
17 we are -- we're going to be supporting, as Farouk has  
18 mentioned earlier in the morning, the ESBWR design  
19 certification. So we are going back to the time in  
20 the early '90s when we terminated the SBWR review.  
21 We're going to start from that point and pick up and  
22 look at what the issues that we need to look into.

23 MEMBER FORD: And this is related to melt  
24 retention issues?

25 MR. LEE: No. This is -- to begin with,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 we're going to be in the thermal-hydraulics related  
2 issues that we're looking into, but now we have to  
3 look into the scaling that we have done at that time  
4 and scale it back up to the higher power that the  
5 ESBWR expected to be.

6 MEMBER FORD: This thermal-hydraulic stuff  
7 is related to work to be done at the PUMA facility?

8 MR. LEE: Yes, that's correct. So we have  
9 done some work at Purdue already, so we'll use that as  
10 the starting point.

11 MEMBER FORD: So the fact that you don't  
12 have this in this presentation, where you're just  
13 talking about the MHR, the gas cooler reactors and the  
14 AP1000 and IRIS, does that mean it's being funded in  
15 a separate -- it's being considered in a separate  
16 program or is it within this program?

17 MR. ELTAWILA: As you recall, this plan  
18 was developed in February when PPMR and the AP1000 are  
19 the two programs that plants were reviewing. GE came  
20 in June of this year. So as a result of their  
21 decommission, asked several questions about what are  
22 the resources that we needed. So we itemized some  
23 resources to the Commission, and it's between now and  
24 August a decision is going to be made at the  
25 Commission whether to fund it from the existing

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 program or request supplemental funds from Congress to  
2 address this issue.

3 But regardless, as I mentioned early  
4 today, since some of the heat related to gas cool  
5 reactor has been delayed, we are reprogramming some of  
6 202 money to start doing some ESBWR work. So it's  
7 going to be funded, there is no doubt about it, but  
8 the question is will it be funded as part of the  
9 budget that approved by Congress? Because the '03  
10 budget has been approved. So anything above that we  
11 have to go to Congress for supplementary funding.

12 MEMBER FORD: The reason why I ask the  
13 question is just as we go down this whole list for the  
14 plans you have, you're going to have prioritization  
15 issues and how you're going to allocate your monies,  
16 and I heard you talk about --

17 MR. ELTAWILA: That's correct, yes.

18 MEMBER FORD: -- this particular thing.  
19 Okay.

20 MR. LEE: And beyond this, we're also  
21 looking into CANDU Reactor as well, the ACR --

22 MR. ELTAWILA: Seven hundred, yes.

23 MR. LEE: -- 700, yes.

24 CHAIRMAN KRESS: Richard, could you go  
25 back to the previous slide? I had one more question

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 on that. On your last bullet, do you actually  
2 envision a Rosa-type of an Apex-type facility for  
3 IRIS?

4 MR. LEE: For integral facility, that's  
5 what we're thinking about, yes.

6 CHAIRMAN KRESS: Yes. That one bothers me  
7 a little, because --

8 MR. LEE: I don't know whether --

9 CHAIRMAN KRESS: -- IRIS doesn't really  
10 have any ECCS like the standard. It's got all the  
11 water in there already, and the questions you had with  
12 these other facilities is can you actually get the  
13 stuff in there to the core to keep it cool? And  
14 really all you're dealing with with IRIS is what are  
15 the blowdown rates, and you don't have to have a full  
16 integral facility to determine blowdown rates. So,  
17 you know, I'm questioning whether there's a need for  
18 Westinghouse to build a full or even scaled facility  
19 with electric rods in there for an IRIS-type facility,  
20 because the design is such it looks like you don't  
21 really need that kind of detail. Am I wrong there?

22 MR. LEE: No, but there is a natural  
23 circulation time that the water in the containment  
24 will be circulating through the vessel and removing  
25 heat from the vessel.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 CHAIRMAN KRESS: So you think --

2 MR. LEE: So how this very small delta p  
3 between the containment and vessel is going to  
4 actually cause the circulation and with changing in  
5 temperature and all this stuff you really need to  
6 understand how it's going to work. So although you  
7 might not have -- the blowdown itself is not the issue  
8 as much as the processes between the vessel and the  
9 containment after the LOCA itself.

10 MR. ELTAWILA: And, again, as Richard  
11 indicated, we really don't have enough information  
12 about the design to make a judgment at this time. But  
13 we're saying if this design is going to be radically  
14 different from what we have learned in the past, we  
15 might require a test facility. So a decision has not  
16 been made that we are going to build a facility.

17 CHAIRMAN KRESS: Yes. I would think about  
18 that one long and hard, because --

19 MR. ELTAWILA: No, I appreciate this.

20 MR. LEE: And I expect that we're going to  
21 use a process to look in all the phenomena before we  
22 do anything on this, even though it's not mentioned  
23 here.

24 And then back to the gas cool reactor, and  
25 we know that the fluid flow and heat transfer here are

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 different because they are different medium. The code  
2 as I mentioned to you is that -- and using the TRAC-M  
3 code and then if needed we will use the FLUENT to look  
4 at more details, if there's any specific thermal-  
5 hydraulic issues that we have to look at. As you  
6 know, TRAC-M doesn't have the -- I mean, we need to  
7 put the helium, we need to put the carbon as graphite  
8 as a solid structure. For the PBMR, we need to put  
9 the spherical fuel in there. And then for the turbo-  
10 machinery, I think we do have models. We need to  
11 extend it to the different types of energy conversion  
12 device. And then on the passive heat decay removal  
13 system, whatever is going to be used, we need to  
14 modify those.

15           Into the severe accident arena, we are  
16 also supporting NRR in this -- supporting on this  
17 phase two design certification, and you remember that  
18 we don't expect a severe accident source term to be  
19 different between the AP1000 and the 600. I mean it's  
20 the same design, but after AP600 design certification  
21 was completed, NRC has done some more experiments at  
22 the OECD Rosecroft and Masco. We learned something  
23 from there on the in-vessel melt behavior. Those  
24 knowledge we need to be transferred for the  
25 application to the AP1000.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 CHAIRMAN KRESS: As best as I recall, it  
2 was barely adequate for the AP600.

3 MR. LEE: That's correct, for the in-  
4 vessel retention plan.

5 CHAIRMAN KRESS: When you go up to 1000,  
6 you've got a lot more decay heat to deal with.

7 MR. LEE: Right. You have two issues. It  
8 has to do with in-vessel melt behavior, how does the  
9 heat flux distribute between the bottom head and the  
10 site on the spherical hemisphere. Then another issue  
11 has to do with the external cooling with water, and  
12 the experiment that we have done for AP600 at that  
13 time was at Penn State and USC-Santa Barbara. Those  
14 experiments showed that the critical heat flux -- the  
15 margin between the critical heat flux there's some  
16 margin there.

17 Now, with the higher power density now,  
18 that margin has been eroded. But we also understood  
19 that at USC-Santa Barbara, they're doing some more  
20 work by redesigning the insulation outside of the  
21 hemisphere. Essentially, what he's trying to do is to  
22 increase the critical heat flux by forcing the flow  
23 going up so try to regain some of those margins, but  
24 we haven't examined those data yet, so we have to look  
25 at those closely.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 CHAIRMAN KRESS: But let me ask you a  
2 hypothetical question.

3 MR. LEE: Yes.

4 CHAIRMAN KRESS: Suppose AP1000 comes up  
5 with that this was marginal and that they don't want  
6 to take credit for it in their safety case because  
7 it's too marginal, but they say, "But we're going to  
8 do it anyway. We're going to flood the vessel anyway.  
9 We're not taking any credit for it in our safety  
10 case." Does this reopen, in your mind, questions of  
11 steam explosions?

12 Because now you have water there ready and  
13 you have a melt. It might go through the bottom head,  
14 and it's probably separated with the metal phase on  
15 the top where it penetrates. That's where the vessel  
16 fails first. So you've got to relatively medium  
17 pressure in there blowing out liquid metallic  
18 components into water that's already there. Does  
19 this, in your mind, raise the possibility of having to  
20 relook at steam explosions?

21 MR. LEE: Research is looking into -- if  
22 the in-vessel retention doesn't work and if the  
23 pressure vessel fails, we are looking into the so-  
24 called ex-vessel phenomenon. That includes the FCI,  
25 DCH, hydrogen combustions and all those.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 CHAIRMAN KRESS: Do you think --

2 MR. LEE: But remember Westinghouse said  
3 if the in-vessel retention fails, they assume  
4 containment fails. The probability is one. That is  
5 the argument now being forwarded, yes.

6 CHAIRMAN KRESS: Yes, okay.

7 MR. LEE: In the PRA analysis.

8 CHAIRMAN KRESS: Yes. I remember --

9 MR. LEE: But, nevertheless, NRR requested  
10 us to look into the external FCI, all those issues,  
11 yes. So that's why I said at the last bullet.

12 For this reactor, the design is not fixed  
13 yet, so the -- I think our discussion is that the fuel  
14 doesn't look that much different to us or we said the  
15 progressions and all those core issues be that much  
16 difference between IRIS and light water reactor. That  
17 is my opinion.

18 CHAIRMAN KRESS: I guess I would --

19 MR. LEE: That's my opinion.

20 CHAIRMAN KRESS: -- have to question that.  
21 We've got much higher burnup, we've got all these  
22 burnable poisons in there. We've got a slower heat  
23 uprate because of the decay. You know, it took longer  
24 to get to the meltdown. I think I would expect the  
25 meltdown and fission product release processes to be

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 considerably different from what we're used to.

2 MR. LEE: The higher burnup is up to  
3 around 80, so we are now looking beyond around 65, 70?  
4 So --

5 CHAIRMAN KRESS: Yes, but we don't even  
6 deal with 65 hardly. The database for the fission  
7 product release is obtained from around 45 gigawatt  
8 days burnup. So, yes, I would expect the meltdown and  
9 fission product release to be a lot different for  
10 IRIS.

11 MR. LEE: And as you can see that right  
12 before we do anything we're going to start another  
13 process to find out what we have to do for this design  
14 once the design is fixed.

15 Now, I have to say that the fission  
16 transfer to the primary system we need to look at it  
17 in even more detail now because of the -- the steam  
18 generator is different. So we are going through a  
19 very troubling deposition inside the core, and we  
20 don't have those models for transfer for that type of  
21 steam generator. So we expect that the fission  
22 transfer to be different.

23 MR. ELTAWILA: But, Tom, you heard the  
24 presentation a few months ago from CAIRSN in France,  
25 which they are planning to run some REBUS 2K test to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 look at high burnup fuel. So if the fission product  
2 release and the core melt progression looks any  
3 different, I know it's a very small experiment and  
4 things like that, but once we see this information  
5 we'll determine whether really the core melt  
6 progression is going to behave differently for high  
7 burnup fuel, and at that time, we'll revisit the  
8 issue. But there are some work that's going to be  
9 done in on high burnup fuel. And we are going to be  
10 part of that program.

11 MR. LEE: And the French may even conduct  
12 a fission product release test for up to like 75  
13 gigawatt days per ton.

14 CHAIRMAN KRESS: Yes, I understand they're  
15 going to do that. Are they going to include these  
16 burnable poisons?

17 MR. LEE: No, not that. Now, turning back  
18 to the HTGR, as you said, the sequence fission product  
19 release transport is expected to be different. Now,  
20 we have different few designs, either spherical or an  
21 prismatic design. And there are some other reactor  
22 internal structure that we have to take into account.  
23 For example, the graphite, for example, how would the  
24 deposition of aerosols interactions with graphites?  
25 I don't know the database on that, but we're looking

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 into it.

2 We have initiated MELCOR development for  
3 the HTGR. It's for the base on the TRISO fuel, so you  
4 can use a spherical one or prismatic-type reactor. As  
5 Don mentioned, the code that has been used at Oak  
6 Ridge back in the '70s until the '90s, right, there's  
7 code here. And whatever we learned from then the  
8 modeling aspect has been used for thermal-hydraulics  
9 as well as for MELCOR, because the bases start from  
10 the same point. So we are taking into account what we  
11 learned from that.

12 CHAIRMAN KRESS: As best I remember, GRSAC  
13 doesn't have a fission product release model.

14 MR. LEE: Right.

15 CHAIRMAN KRESS: It just has thermal-  
16 hydraulics.

17 MR. LEE: So we're taking the thermal-  
18 hydraulics, but they may have some other oxidation  
19 models and so forth.

20 CHAIRMAN KRESS: Yes, but --

21 MR. LEE: And we're taking those, yes.  
22 But the fission product release model is still based  
23 on the MELCOR, the root diffusions. So, basically, at  
24 early morning you mentioned about what you envision  
25 for the MELCOR code. It's the same thinking that we

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 are pursuing.

2 CHAIRMAN KRESS: But that bothers me too,  
3 because the --

4 MR. LEE: But you need to have a database.

5 CHAIRMAN KRESS: Yes. You have to have a  
6 database for that. And I envision the fission product  
7 release would be driven by how rapid these TRISO  
8 pellets fail. And that's a different concept than the  
9 fission product release models in MELCOR are -- it's  
10 based on thinking that it's a diffusion process, and  
11 I don't know if failure of these TRISO pellets has  
12 anything to do with diffusion. So even the concept of  
13 using the type of models, even though they are  
14 empirical in MELCOR, is even relevant for the HTGR.

15 MR. LEE: But at this time, that's what  
16 we're thinking about. But you know that this --

17 CHAIRMAN KRESS: You're going to need a  
18 lot of data.

19 MR. LEE: There's a fuel PIRT that's going  
20 on that we follow very closely, because the fission  
21 gas release and so forth start from the fuel because  
22 the barrier now moves from the cladding to the fuel  
23 itself. So we are following that one. And I think  
24 beyond that there will be some more discussion on how  
25 do we model the fission product release.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. CARLSON: I think there are some  
2 fission product release models in the old MORECA and  
3 the newer GRSAC code, and we'll have to look at how  
4 appropriate those are for the --

5 CHAIRMAN KRESS: I think they were for the  
6 actual fuel if they use the cladding. The gas cool  
7 reactor fuel at one time had cladding, and I think it  
8 was -- the release models were for that, but I'm not  
9 sure.

10 MR. CARLSON: We're working with GRSAC  
11 right now to exercise the models that are in there as  
12 they relate to TRISO fuel.

13 MR. LEE: As we mentioned, just like in  
14 other programs in the fuel, in neutronics, we are  
15 looking at all the other research that are done  
16 outside of this country at the HTGR research, in  
17 specific, Germany, in Japan and IAEA. IAEA has done  
18 many -- conducted many specialist meetings on gas cool  
19 reactors, and I think we are reviewing and see what is  
20 applicable from those studies.

21 I think earlier they mentioned about the  
22 European Commission on the HTGR research. We are  
23 planning to participate in those, and that is in like  
24 the fuel and in all the materials, and this is another  
25 area that we are looking into. Because they want to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 do some fission power release in the PIE on new  
2 experiments. So --

3 MEMBER SIEBER: Is that \$16 million for  
4 the federal program or for --

5 MR. LEE: I think it's --

6 MEMBER SIEBER: -- our share?

7 MR. LEE: -- \$16 million that they  
8 budgeted on --

9 MEMBER SIEBER: Is it total program  
10 funding and then we'll pay some share of that?

11 MR. LEE: I don't know. The U.S.  
12 participation may not have to put any money in.

13 MR. ELTAWILA: The way the European  
14 Commission they will not accept money, and they don't  
15 send money outside of the European communities. So  
16 in-kind contributions. So you try to do research in  
17 the same area and exchange data.

18 MEMBER SIEBER: Okay.

19 MR. LEE: So it could be our analysis in  
20 support of reviewing the program, what type of test  
21 could be appropriate to be conducted and so forth.  
22 Those are the type of exchange.

23 MEMBER SIEBER: Sounds good.

24 MR. LEE: So, in summary, in the reactor  
25 system analysis, we tried to capitalize on whatever

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 ready access in internationally and then we are  
2 building basically on the LWR tools that we have  
3 developed to TRAC-M and MELCOR. PARCS is a kinetics  
4 code we develop at Purdue. Don mentioned earlier the  
5 lattice physics code that we developed at Oak Ridge,  
6 which is we are doing it for the MOX, but we can  
7 modify it for HTR applications. And that is part of  
8 the scale suite of codes at the NRC used for a lot of  
9 analysis, neutronics analysis. Then we also talked  
10 about expanding our capability to address new  
11 technology issues. That is in graphite helium, high  
12 burnup fuel, up to the 80's gigawatt days for IRIS  
13 reactors. That's all.

14 CHAIRMAN KRESS: Any questions of Richard?  
15 I guess we've asked them all. Okay. I guess you're  
16 going to wrap things up for us, John?

17 MR. FLACK: Yes. My plan was to summarize  
18 briefly the other technical areas and then summarize  
19 the entire meeting, you might say, and where we go  
20 from here.

21 CHAIRMAN KRESS: Will that summary be a  
22 good thing to present to the full Committee?

23 MR. FLACK: Well, we'll have to talk about  
24 that. But what did we hear so far? So we've seen the  
25 -- we've discussed in some detail the four technical

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 areas, framework, skills, materials and reactor  
2 systems. And now I'll quickly go through the  
3 remaining technical areas, starting with the PRA.

4 As we look at these other areas, there's  
5 not as a radical change to the work that we're doing  
6 now, for example in TRISO fuel where we need to  
7 understand a new technology. A lot of the work in  
8 these remaining areas build on what already has been  
9 done, and it becomes more difficult to extend it  
10 unless we have a specific design in place. We talked  
11 about this earlier about being technology neutral, and  
12 at some point you need to have a plan. And so a lot  
13 of the remaining areas are, well, we could begin to  
14 understand or look at some of the issues that we can  
15 see, but really it's difficult to move further than  
16 that until you start to get a plant and apply it,  
17 apply your thinking process to that particular design.

18 But in the PRA, starting with the PRA  
19 area, of course we use PRA more and more since the PRA  
20 policy statement had been put forth in 1995. And,  
21 basically, there's three areas where we're using PRA.  
22 The first one and most importantly is to support  
23 regulatory decisions, risk-informed performance-based  
24 decisions in supporting policy issue resolutions and  
25 rulemaking to help resolve safety issues and to help

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 identify uncertainties, the extent of those  
2 uncertainties and the sources of those uncertainties  
3 and Defense In-Depth and the safety modules.

4 Another use of PRA is to assess licensees'  
5 PRA. We need tools to do that. To some extent, we  
6 will certainly not be in a position to do our own PRA  
7 on a design as it comes in, but there may be certain  
8 facets of a licensee's PRA that we may want to look  
9 down into detail and may decide to develop the models  
10 further for our own use and seeing if we can their  
11 results.

12 And then, of course, we use PRA also in  
13 our research that we do and setting what are the  
14 priorities in the research that is ongoing and what  
15 needs to be done by identifying scenarios of risk  
16 significance and so on.

17 The technical issues, as we see them  
18 today, and a lot of this work, by the way, has been  
19 prepared by John Ridgely and Mary Drouin, and John is  
20 here to answer any questions that you may have on  
21 them. But I summarize these issues in the following  
22 five bullets. The initiating events were advanced  
23 designs, understanding what caused these initiating  
24 events that are different than light water reactor and  
25 the database that we can call upon to help us identify

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 those initiating events. We see this as one of the  
2 technical issues we'll have -- challenges we'll have  
3 to come to grips with.

4 CHAIRMAN KRESS: You will need to pin down  
5 some sort of range of frequencies for those.

6 MR. FLACK: Yes. If we go back to the  
7 licensing approach that Exelon had used, for example,  
8 where they tried to allocate the events into different  
9 categories -- abnormal operating events, and then they  
10 had what was considered design basis events and  
11 emergency planning events. Yes, to the extent that we  
12 can, try to identify what the likelihoods of those  
13 events are and then, of course, the subsequent source  
14 terms it might be associated with.

15 CHAIRMAN KRESS: Yes. I never got a  
16 chance to ask them where they got those frequencies for  
17 those events.

18 MR. FLACK: Well, they probably got them  
19 from the MHTGR.

20 CHAIRMAN KRESS: Yes. I haven't gone back  
21 to see where they got them.

22 MR. FLACK: Yes, right. Where did they  
23 get them from?

24 CHAIRMAN KRESS: But there's not a large  
25 database like we have with a lot of reactors on what

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 initiating event frequencies might be.

2 MR. FLACK: Yes.

3 CHAIRMAN KRESS: I just don't know where  
4 they got the numbers.

5 MR. FLACK: Yes. Some of it, of course,  
6 is you can probably draw from light water reactors.

7 CHAIRMAN KRESS: That's where I think they  
8 probably got them from.

9 MR. FLACK: Yes. But then there's others  
10 that it would be hard to draw from without large  
11 uncertainties.

12 MEMBER BONACA: Will you eliminate  
13 initiating events based on the probability alone? Say  
14 that you have a concern with a possible effect that  
15 seems to be of low probability. Are you going to  
16 eliminate that?

17 MR. FLACK: Well, I don't think -- you  
18 know, if we were in a risk-based arena, we might do  
19 that, but it's really -- of course, any probability  
20 has a distribution, and so one needs to understand the  
21 distribution making a decision. So there's always the  
22 -- the difficulty is that even -- and it's estimated  
23 and the probability is what's the technical basis for  
24 that probability?

25 And this gets into things that we've heard

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 this morning -- or this afternoon about John Muscara's  
2 presentation on how we're going to resort to  
3 probabilities where there's limited data. So you are  
4 going to end up with large uncertainties. So the  
5 question is going to become -- it's going to come  
6 about, well, okay, is there a cliff somewhere where  
7 suddenly you go a little bit further and you have this  
8 large release of radioactivity.

9 A lot of the research that we do tries to  
10 really probe that question, and that's why we take  
11 things to failure. There may be enough margin, but  
12 then how much more do we go before we actually get  
13 ourselves in a problem? So I think the decision is  
14 going to be a combination of things when that time  
15 comes.

16 But, again, it is a challenge, and of  
17 course the challenge also is in modeling these  
18 different systems, confinement versus containment, and  
19 what credit one would give for something like this.  
20 And then passive systems are always difficult to  
21 quantify, recognizing the need to identify the failure  
22 modes of those systems and so on and the applicability  
23 of the data to advance designs, which you just  
24 discussed.

25 And then, finally, the human performance

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 and a multi-modular design in I&C and how does that  
2 get quantified in the context of a PRA for an advanced  
3 design, and what is the role of a human in these  
4 advanced designs? So these we see as the challenges,  
5 basically in the PRA area right at this moment.

6 I don't know if John Ridgely wants to add  
7 anything to that? No. Okay.

8 MEMBER SIEBER: I have a question about  
9 the human performance. When you talked about the  
10 concept of modular designs, do you see one control  
11 room with a bunch of reactor control panels for each  
12 module or do you see those separated somehow or  
13 another? The reason why I ask the question I once  
14 worked in a coal plant with six units run out of one  
15 control room. If one unit would get in trouble, they  
16 would rush to that unit and the other ones would float  
17 off into never-never land until something tripped.

18 MR. FLACK: That's a good source of  
19 information. You know, part of the work -- actually,  
20 that leads me into my second viewgraph if --

21 MEMBER ROSEN: Let me just make a comment  
22 on the last bullet there. There is a risk in the  
23 Safety Cross-Cut Group in the GEN IV Program. The  
24 GEN-IV Program was divided up into gas-cooled  
25 reactors, liquid metal reactors, water reactors and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 advanced reactors or innovative reactors. Plus it had  
2 some cross-cutting groups. One of the cross-cut  
3 groups was the Risk and Safety Cross-Cut Group, and it  
4 identified that last bullet, the human performance  
5 modeling for advanced reactors as an issue also. And  
6 it's proposing that the DOE GEN-IV Program do some  
7 research work in that area. So you might want to make  
8 a note of that and look at what's going on there.

9 MR. FLACK: Okay. I think Steve Arndt  
10 actually has something to say about that.

11 MR. ARNDT: Yes, sir. We're quite aware  
12 that we actually participated in the workshop that  
13 they held about six weeks ago to develop those  
14 recommendations. And both our Human Factors and our  
15 RSC Group were very active in that actual  
16 participation in forming those research  
17 recommendations in coordination with putting this plan  
18 together.

19 MEMBER ROSEN: Good. Sounds like you're  
20 tied together.

21 MR. FLACK: Okay. And that sets me up  
22 with the next viewgraph, which is on human factors.  
23 And, again, this is simply -- this is the question  
24 we're asking ourselves: What is the role of the  
25 operator within the context of these advanced designs.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Under the normal operations, maintaining configuration  
2 and control, as well as accident response.

3 And, again, relying on I&C and automatic  
4 systems to perform a lot of the functions that  
5 operators perform today is going to be somewhat  
6 challenging as to if these systems fail to function  
7 under certain conditions where you are in a multi-  
8 modular design and one module is in one state and  
9 another is in another, and everyone's focusing on the  
10 one, and the rest of these are floating out there.

11 One of the efforts -- activities we're  
12 planning to do initially is to just do that, to go out  
13 into other fields and see what data is out there,  
14 whether it's cold units or others and see what kind of  
15 issues do come out of these multi-control room  
16 modular-type plants in other fields. So that's  
17 something we are planning on doing.

18 MEMBER ROSEN: The reliance on I&C I think  
19 refers to digital I&C?

20 MR. FLACK: Yes.

21 MEMBER ROSEN: Because all these plants  
22 will be totally digital by the time we get --

23 MR. FLACK: Yes. Right. That's right.  
24 In fact, we have another viewgraph that's going to --  
25 you're leading me right into the next one. These are

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 issues. But we think of advance designs being  
2 radically different for things like TRISO fuel  
3 particles. This is actually going on today. I mean  
4 we're seeing changes in current generation and some of  
5 the work that we would be doing looking at I&C on  
6 today's plants and it could change our control rooms  
7 actually carrying us right off into what we can  
8 imagine they'll be doing for advanced reactors as  
9 well. So we sort of have a foot in both ends there.

10 MEMBER ROSEN: Yes. I agree with you but  
11 only in part. I think there are a lot of limitations  
12 on what the kind of changes -- the digitization, let's  
13 call it, of the current fleet is very limited, by  
14 comparison, to what I understand we're talking about  
15 here, which are --

16 MR. FLACK: Where we're headed.

17 MEMBER ROSEN: -- six plants, one control  
18 room and one screen with the operator touch-sensitive  
19 screen where the operators hits which plant do you  
20 want to know about first. Now, that's the ultimate  
21 digitization.

22 MR. FLACK: Yes.

23 MEMBER ROSEN: Then you can drill down,  
24 that, that, that, that, that, that.

25 MR. FLACK: Yes.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MEMBER ROSEN: That's a completely  
2 different thing than what we're used to.

3 MR. FLACK: The question is, of course,  
4 how do you prepare for this before it comes in the  
5 door?

6 MEMBER ROSEN: That's why we've left that  
7 to you.

8 (Laughter.)

9 MR. FLACK: Appreciate that.

10 MEMBER SIEBER: In addition to the one  
11 screen, you need six lights to tell you which unit has  
12 tripped at what time.

13 CHAIRMAN KRESS: In principle, I think I  
14 would rather have ten 100-megawatt modules to deal  
15 with than one 1,000-watt module.

16 MEMBER ROSEN: You would?

17 CHAIRMAN KRESS: Yes. Because --

18 MEMBER ROSEN: Not I.

19 CHAIRMAN KRESS: Well, I think I would.  
20 In the first place, I've got a lot more data because  
21 I'm looking at each 100-megawatt. I've got a lot more  
22 information about each 100 megawatts. I've got a  
23 limited dependence of one on the other. There's very  
24 few common causes I think, maybe earthquakes, maybe  
25 even tornadoes. But I can't see how one module is

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 going to affect another one very easily. And I've  
2 just got to -- I've subdivided my problem into smaller  
3 units that I can deal with.

4 MEMBER ROSEN: And I would say you've  
5 multiplied your problem by ten. Instead of having a  
6 three-ring circus, you've got a ten-ring circus.

7 CHAIRMAN KRESS: It depends on your  
8 viewpoint.

9 MEMBER ROSEN: You've got three of the  
10 units in Outage 7 and the other units running of which  
11 two are at ascent, two are at descent, the other three  
12 are at stable.

13 MEMBER SIEBER: What we did at Beaver  
14 Valley when we faced this problem was we built a  
15 seismic glass wall through the middle of the control  
16 room and kept Unit 1 operators on one side and Unit 2  
17 operators on the other. And the only thing you could  
18 see from one unit to the other was which ones were  
19 sweating the most.

20 (Laughter.)

21 MR. FLACK: That makes them independent.

22 MR. ARNDT: Actually, one of the issues  
23 that has been raised by one of your former colleagues,  
24 Professor Miller, is to basically make a ten-unit  
25 plant look like, from an operational standpoint, a

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 one-unit plant. So it really is a combination of both  
2 the issues that are discussed here. So it's a very  
3 complicated human factors I&C issue from an  
4 operational standpoint.

5 MEMBER ROSEN: At South Texas, there were  
6 two identical units but with two control rooms. The  
7 units are 500 yards apart for the purpose of so they  
8 don't confuse each other.

9 MEMBER SIEBER: That's right. That's  
10 important.

11 MEMBER ROSEN: It's important. And also  
12 when one unit is in shutdown and the other on is  
13 running, you can take some manpower from the shutdown  
14 unit to help the operating unit if it gets into  
15 trouble.

16 MEMBER SIEBER: Well, I exaggerate the  
17 problem because really what the shift manager has to  
18 do is exercise discipline over his crew to make them  
19 pay attention to their job. And in coal plants, that  
20 sometimes didn't happen. In the nuclear plants, the  
21 discipline's pretty high.

22 CHAIRMAN KRESS: Well, I think it's a  
23 manpower issue.

24 MR. FLACK: Yes. And that leads us to  
25 that second bullet there, staffing versus in light of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 these multi-modular designs and how much staff are you  
2 going to have to deal with these like normal?

3 MEMBER LEITCH: Even with two units you  
4 get -- operators get mixed up too and have gone to the  
5 wrong unit. With ten, I would imagine that would be  
6 much more complex.

7 MEMBER SIEBER: We solved that with  
8 colors, but I don't even have ten colors.

9 MEMBER LEITCH: Yes, we did that too, with  
10 color and striping on the units and the procedures  
11 were --

12 MEMBER SIEBER: We painted the walls and  
13 everything.

14 MEMBER LEITCH: -- color-coded to  
15 correspond with the unit. But I mean there's a lot of  
16 those tricks you can do, but in spite of all those  
17 things, there's still an element of confusion.

18 MEMBER ROSEN: There's also bar coding now  
19 where you swipe the procedure that you're using and  
20 then you swipe the component you're on, and if they  
21 don't -- if it doesn't agree, you're in the wrong unit  
22 or you're on the wrong component. So that's one  
23 issue.

24 But the other issue that I think you're  
25 alluding to is the incredible numbers of people

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 they're talking about or the very few numbers or the  
2 very few people they're talking about operating these  
3 things, because people cost 70 percent of the total  
4 for an operating plant. So if you can get that down  
5 by an order of magnitude, you've knocked a big chunk  
6 of operating costs out. But I've heard numbers that  
7 are absolutely incredible in terms of how few people  
8 they're talking about having running these plants. Is  
9 that something you're going to look at, workload, task  
10 workloads and stuff like that?

11 MR. FLACK: As we learn more about what  
12 their plans are, we would certainly be looking into  
13 that. What is the role of the operator in these cases  
14 with multiple plants? And reliance on I&C to do most  
15 of the job. The one thing also is this third bullet,  
16 the time that you have. Now, clearly, in many cases,  
17 you have a lot of time to react so you can get people  
18 to the site, for example. But then on the downside is  
19 could the operator do something trying to help and  
20 does something that causes -- that compromises the  
21 situation, causes an adverse situation? So that's the  
22 flipside of that. So these are issues that would need  
23 to be prepared for to deal with when they come in.

24 MEMBER SIEBER: There is a piece of  
25 history. The plants that were built around the time

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Surrey was built may -- in the design concept of the  
2 building layouts, they would build a locker room. In  
3 our plant, our first unit had 75 lockers so each  
4 person could have a locker that was employed at the  
5 plant. When I left there, there was 1,200 people, and  
6 we had buildings with locker. So people's first  
7 estimate when they sell a power plant to the utility  
8 execs is you aren't going to need -- this plant is  
9 fail-safe and it's totally automatic, and you aren't  
10 going to need people, and it just never works out that  
11 way.

12 MEMBER ROSEN: It turns out paper reactors  
13 are very easy to run. Require few operators.

14 (Laughter.)

15 MEMBER SIEBER: Not one has had an  
16 accident.

17 MR. FLACK: Okay. And, of course, the  
18 models that need to be -- to support the PRA they do  
19 come in with and the treatment of human reliability  
20 and within the context of those models is something  
21 that is going to be a challenge.

22 The next viewgraph is right along the same  
23 line we've been talking about. I&C and the  
24 application reliance of advanced I&C for process  
25 control and multiple modules. Again, it's the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 reliability issue, the failure modes an effects  
2 analysis, the systems interactions that could occur  
3 possibly amongst the modules and the I&C may present  
4 a problem, a challenge, and then, again, the models to  
5 support the PRA in light of all that.

6 So at this point in time they're mostly  
7 staying engaged with what's going on in outside world  
8 and thinking ahead, but there's not too much one can  
9 do without again, having a design in and seeing  
10 exactly what it is that they're going to rely on with  
11 respect to INC. I don't know if Steve Arnot is  
12 actually the author of that section of the record.

13 MEMBER ROSEN: Let me ask him a question.  
14 Are we talking about continuation of the IEEE 279  
15 requirements for separation of church and state for  
16 the protection and control? Or is this the place  
17 where we the cross the rubicon in terms of that?

18 MR. ARNOT: There has been some discussion  
19 both in DOE research programs and in the vendor  
20 discussions --- much more highly integrated control  
21 systems for safety/non-safety, etcetera. It's  
22 integrated in the control room and integrated some of  
23 the balance of plant systems, integrated in the switch  
24 yard. So there's a lot of issues associated with both  
25 integration across safety/non-safety and also

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 integration of non-safety balance of plant-type  
2 issues.

3 That much being said, no one has come in  
4 and said we would like an exemption from these rules  
5 or we would like to change it, etcetera, either 279 or  
6 603 or anything like that.

7 One of the real issues is if you're going  
8 to have a framework that is more heavily structured on  
9 risk reliability type of standpoint, how do you deal  
10 with digital system safety and things like that? And  
11 we already have in place some research programs that  
12 are looking at that both in terms of things like  
13 isolation common loop failure and those kinds as  
14 issues as well as actual coming up with numbers for  
15 digital failures, which is a non-trivial area as you  
16 are aware.

17 The efforts we're doing in addition to  
18 that work for the advance reactor program is looking  
19 at some of these specific issues and how that affects  
20 the ongoing work we have in place, like multi-modular  
21 issues, like some of the more highly integrated  
22 systems like things like the trade offs currently.  
23 The isolation in other issues has driven the trade  
24 offs on diagnostics versus simplicity to the  
25 simplicity standpoint. Most of the digital system

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 retrofits we're seeing are relatively simple digital  
2 systems.

3           When you go to whole new digital design,  
4 and this is the first time anyone in the United States  
5 has done a completely new digital design, you get  
6 people thinking about much more complicated systems,  
7 with failure type detection systems with online  
8 diagnostic systems, things like that that complicate  
9 the systems much more highly, integrate the systems  
10 much more highly, than you would logically ever put in  
11 a retrofit. So we're planning on looking at things  
12 like that that you would see in an advance reactor  
13 that you would not see on a retrofit. That's not  
14 really a complete answer to your question, but we just  
15 don't know at this point how far they're going to go  
16 down that path.

17           MEMBER ROSEN: Well, the owners will  
18 decide that I think. But to some extent we need to  
19 move forward I think with digital systems. We can't  
20 stay where we are. On the other hand, where we have  
21 been I recall hearing when Y2K came about, about how  
22 robust it was in the nuclear industry because we  
23 didn't have all these digital systems. We didn't have  
24 to worry about the fact that this date glitch was  
25 going to bite us because our systems just didn't know

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 anything about that. It was really a sobering -- if  
2 you think about that for a little bit, it told you  
3 something about the value of analog systems.

4 Well, we can't go there anymore, but I  
5 think we should not lose sight of the value of some of  
6 these old concepts, the separation of control and  
7 protection circuitry, and somehow manage to bring  
8 across the boundary into the new world, some of those  
9 concepts that have served us well in the past. On the  
10 other hand, in the digital systems you have a whole  
11 lot of other things you talk about, online diagnostics  
12 and fault tolerance and multiple power supplies and a  
13 whole lot of things that are of real value.

14 MR. ARNOT: You also have a lot of  
15 potential cost saving things like multiplex systems  
16 where you don't have to run as much wire. You have  
17 fiber optics, you have wireless sensors. You have a  
18 lot of things that vendors would see as very cost  
19 effective, but also drive you towards some of these  
20 questions that are going to be real issues.

21 MEMBER ROSEN: I understand there's a  
22 value in cost, but I was more interested in some of  
23 the values in safety of the new equipment. New  
24 equipment could have a lot of significant advantages  
25 in the safety area including default tolerance, for

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 example. Diagnostics, self diagnostics, systems that  
2 turn themselves off and announce they're turning  
3 themselves off and why, and transfer control to  
4 another operating system. So there's a lot to be said  
5 for these hardened systems.

6 MEMBER SIEBER: Well, the conversion of an  
7 operator from an analog to a digital system is  
8 sometimes difficult. For example, when the airlines  
9 changed from analog instruments to glass cockpits,  
10 there was a lot of upset pilots because they really  
11 liked the old stuff better. On the other hand, the  
12 younger folks like the new stuff and don't like the  
13 old stuff. So there is a sort of trial for some  
14 people when they make the conversion.

15 MR. FLACK: Okay, another area of the plan  
16 is structural analysis section, and this was authored  
17 by Syed Ali, who is with us, Harmon Graves, and to  
18 some extent, Joe Muscara. And this area deals with  
19 the integrity of the reactor vessel and the  
20 confinement of building and structures and dealing  
21 thing with seismic, so on. The technical issues in  
22 this area, and challenges are summarized in these five  
23 bullets. Concrete, and of course, concrete having to  
24 preform at higher temperatures and then how does it  
25 age under that environment. The applicability of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 current industry codes and standards, the modular HTGR  
2 designs and how they're constructed and mass produced,  
3 and what kind of inspections would have to occur under  
4 those conditions. Seismic response of connected  
5 vessels. We were talking about the connected inner  
6 connections of the pipe before, how these will respond  
7 under seismic condition. And as well as graphite  
8 structures, how they will be performing under seismic  
9 conditions. Soil structure interactors. We know the  
10 modular designs are going underground and how these  
11 will behave, also again under seismic events.

12 CHAIRMAN KRESS: When you talk about  
13 looking at underground effects, you don't mean the  
14 whole reactor is underground. You just mean that part  
15 of it is underground.

16 MR. FLACK: The GTMHR is in a silo, which  
17 is a deeply embedded structure which is level with the  
18 surface. Now the original PBMR was only, I think, two  
19 thirds underground. And I don't believe that was  
20 totally underground. But these are deeply embedded  
21 structures.

22 CHAIRMAN KRESS: That's what you mean by  
23 underground?

24 MR. FLACK: Yes, that's right. Not in a  
25 cave somewhere, but I mean it's in in a silo.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1                   MEMBER ROSEN: An AP1000 would be a deep  
2 hole.

3                   MR. FLACK: Again, the challenge is  
4 performing risk informed inspection and service  
5 inspections for these structures throughout their  
6 lifetime. Syed, I don't know if you wanted to add  
7 anything to that at all at this point?

8                   MR. ALI: This is Syed Ali from the staff.  
9 Just back on the soil structure interaction, I just  
10 wanted to add that most of our review expedience for  
11 the existing reactors have been for structures that  
12 are maybe partially below ground, but mostly above  
13 ground. So under an seismic event, if the majority of  
14 the structure is underground, than some of the dynamic  
15 pressures, soil pressures acting against the structure  
16 are phenomena that are non-linear and not so well  
17 understood and so we need to further develop that  
18 experience. I think that, like you said, there maybe  
19 other cases where as far various reasons, at least for  
20 the future plans that might be more underground, more  
21 sheltered than they are.

22                   MEMBER SIEBER: Yes, there are other  
23 effects that go on there too. Shipping Port was built  
24 underground with just small percentage of its reactor  
25 plant surface of above the ground. Some of the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 effects were that the concrete enclosure that it was  
2 in, subject to the groundwater pressures, okay, was  
3 put in over large areas. That can be a significant  
4 force which causes cracking and leaking and all kinds  
5 of things. There's more to it than just soil  
6 liquidity and external forces.

7 MEMBER ROSEN: Syed, wouldn't it be true  
8 to say that there's considerable amount of experience  
9 with seismic forces on underground structures?

10 MR. ALI: There is, for example, for  
11 tunnels and things like that. But the sophistication  
12 and the level of analysis that you do for nuclear  
13 power plants is much higher sophistication. There is  
14 some experience on the west coast, but even there  
15 there's a lot of difference between doing a detailed,  
16 dynamic time history analysis the way we do for the  
17 structure versus some of the codes that they use on  
18 the west coast, which are superstatic analysis for  
19 seismic effects.

20 Plus our staff does not have the  
21 experience because they have been involved in nuclear  
22 structures which have been traditionally above ground.

23 MR. FLACK: Okay, thank you Syed. And  
24 that leads us then to our last area, research area,  
25 consequence analysis and basically on this one we're

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 looking for differences in chemical forms and  
2 radionuclides that might involve from these new plant  
3 designs as well as the timing of the release and what  
4 we would might or might not need to do to MACCS to  
5 treat these differences, both in the technology of the  
6 designs and in the biological factors that result from  
7 the different chemical forms, radionuclides that would  
8 be released.

9 And then there's the follow on discussion  
10 which is being entertained as a possible policy issue  
11 about the length between the consequence analysis and  
12 emergency planning, for example, and the size of the  
13 EPZ. So those are some of the technical issues and  
14 challenges we see with respect to our ability to do  
15 the consequence analysis for these event plans. And  
16 Jocelyn Mitchell is with us. I don't know, Jocelyn,  
17 if you wanted to add anything to that since you had  
18 that section of the plan. So, no further questions?

19 CHAIRMAN KRESS: On the issue of input  
20 into MACCS, of course, there's the timing and mix of  
21 isotopes and quantity of fission products, but usually  
22 there's an energy associated with -- you have to have  
23 an input for the plume, an energy input. Is that part  
24 of what you're looking at here also?

25 MR. FLACK: Well, I would think that MACCS

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 would have to deal with that at one point and the  
2 period of time over which the release will take place,  
3 for example, which could be days instead of hours.

4 CHAIRMAN KRESS: Do you have some  
5 criteria, for example, for gas cool reactor you  
6 concluded you couldn't get any fission products  
7 released for x number of days, you wouldn't have to  
8 have any evacuation emergency planning, you could just  
9 ad hoc? Do you have criteria like that?

10 MR. FLACK: That's a question of whether  
11 the Commission wants to entertain such criteria at  
12 this point. We're in severe accident space.

13 MR. ELTAWILA: We are planning to address  
14 that as part of the policy issue that John mentioned  
15 which will be coming out this fall, you know, so  
16 that's one of the questions.

17 MEMBER SIEBER: That's more of a political  
18 question --

19 CHAIRMAN KRESS: Well, it's political,  
20 it's defense-in-depth, it's a lot of things.

21 MEMBER SIEBER: Yes, but if you have an  
22 accident some people are going to take off even if  
23 they're already 50 miles from the plant.

24 CHAIRMAN KRESS: They're going to have ad  
25 hoc evacuation then.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           MEMBER ROSEN: It seems to me what the  
2 ACRS can add to the discussion is to try to focus on  
3 the technical issue.

4           CHAIRMAN KRESS: Like distributing chaos?

5           MEMBER SIEBER: I think that's where we  
6 should restrict ourselves.

7           MEMBER ROSEN: Yes, because the politics  
8 are the politics and we don't have much to say --

9           MEMBER SIEBER: I agree with that.

10          CHAIRMAN KRESS: We should always focus on  
11 the technical.

12          MR. FLACK: That leaves me with my final  
13 view graph if there are no other questions. And this  
14 is future actions. We discussed earlier this morning  
15 and again later this afternoon about the expansion of  
16 the plant to capture these new plants coming our way,  
17 specifically the ESBWR and ACR-700 and the SWR-1000.

18          CHAIRMAN KRESS: I understand the ACR  
19 people finally got smart and are going to cool with  
20 light water instead of heavy water.

21          MR. FLACK: That's my understanding.

22          MEMBER ROSEN: It's a light water and  
23 heavy water machine. The advantages of both and the  
24 disadvantages of both.

25          MR. FLACK: That's right. So there will

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 be competition for the funding as Farouk had mentioned  
2 earlier which will play out over the next several  
3 months. So it's important, I think, at this point  
4 also to consider that and any letter that the ACRS  
5 writes on the subject plan comprehends completeness of  
6 the plan as well as where the scope of the plan  
7 addresses now in light of these other plans coming in.

8 CHAIRMAN KRESS: Do the Canadians have a  
9 PRA for their Candu reactors?

10 MR. FLACK: That I don't know.

11 MR. ELTAWILA: Not yet, but they are aware  
12 of the need to provide a PRA.

13 MR. CARLSON: They did provide one with  
14 Candu 3.

15 CHAIRMAN KRESS: Yeah, I wondered.

16 MEMBER ROSEN: Jack, did the last bullet  
17 refer to ACRS Members?

18 MR. FLACK: The last one?

19 MEMBER ROSEN: Yes, the last bullet.

20 MR. FLACK: Implement and recurrent --

21 MEMBER ROSEN: Trying to stay alive  
22 through this?

23 (Laughter.)

24 MR. FLACK: I don't know about that.

25 CHAIRMAN KRESS: It's a living document.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1                   MR. FLACK:     It means that we would  
2                   certainly be flexible in consideration of other  
3                   activity.

4                   MEMBER FORD:   John, in terms of the first  
5                   bullet, Farouk mentioned there might be extra funding  
6                   coming.   Is there not a preeminent limitation of  
7                   manpower?

8                   MR. ELTAWILA:   There is none in the light  
9                   water technology.   I think we are able to identify  
10                  expertise in-house here and outside to be able to help  
11                  us in light water technology.   Definitely, as you are  
12                  aware, there is limitation in manpower in-house and  
13                  externally in the gas cooled technology.   ACR, you  
14                  know, it's still, although it's a light water reactor,  
15                  but it's a new concept to us, the horizontal core and  
16                  pressure tube and so on.   So we need to educate  
17                  ourselves.

18                  So as far as the ASPWR, I don't think we have  
19                  any limitation in that regard.

20                  CHAIRMAN KRESS:   For this, a lot of this  
21                  research you may end up doing all your on.   It's not  
22                  particularly required of the licensee or the  
23                  applicant, will you direct funding from Congress for  
24                  that?   This won't come out of fees and charges to --

25                  MR. ELTAWILA:   No, most likely.   That's

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 the problem the Commission faced that all the research  
2 funds would be be charged to the licensee so it makes  
3 the Commission, puts the Commission in an awkward  
4 position why all this utility would pay research for  
5 gas cool reactor. So I don't think, I don't know what  
6 the Commission is going to do about requesting that  
7 additional fund, but it does not look like separate  
8 from the fee based fund.

9 CHAIRMAN KRESS: This sure would be a good  
10 place to have it separate.

11 MR. FLACK: Okay, the only other thing I  
12 wanted to mention was that we will meeting with the  
13 ACNW later this month to talk about material safety  
14 and waste renewal and then ultimately transmit the  
15 plan to the Commission this fall along with the policy  
16 issue paper that Farouk mentioned earlier. And then  
17 this document would be maintained living and work  
18 being coordinated with the user offices and  
19 maintaining it that way.

20 MEMBER FORD: As you see it right now,  
21 John, the plan that you submit to the Commission, how  
22 different will it be from the one we have in our books  
23 right now? For instance, will it include items coming  
24 from PERT activities, privitalization activities?

25 MR. FLACK: No, I don't think we'll get

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 too much difference from -- these other activities, I  
2 think are something we have to think about, the first  
3 bullet and the new plans that are coming our way will  
4 certainly need to be captured within the plan as best  
5 we can and transmitted to the Commission. The fact  
6 that either these light water reactors and that we're  
7 better prepared to deal with them wouldn't expect too  
8 many technology gaps that we might say that we need to  
9 fill and maintain for the long term as we do with the  
10 HTGRs, for example.

11 So I'm not envisioning any major  
12 differences too much with the way the plan is written  
13 now. A lot of the, I think, as we transmit the plan  
14 to the Commission, we certainly need to discuss how we  
15 plan to carry out and implement this plan over the  
16 long term and we will maintain it. And I think that  
17 will go in the SECY itself as we transmit it to the  
18 Commission. But as far as the plan is concerned, I  
19 don't see major changes to the plan from now until  
20 then.

21 MEMBER FORD: Okay, the reason why I asked  
22 the question is you know we committed to the  
23 Commission the research report that we have to write  
24 will be on advanced reactors. So this will be the  
25 material that we will be basing the report on. Is

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 that a fair comment?

2 MR. FLACK: I think that's fair. I think  
3 we just about drained everybody we could.

4 MEMBER SIEBER: Just send this in.

5 CHAIRMAN KRESS: Yeah, just put a cover  
6 letter on it.

7 (Laughter.)

8 MEMBER ROSEN: One of the things we talked  
9 about this morning was that you had acknowledged a  
10 need to put more in it about a view of what's going on  
11 in J4.

12 MEMBER FORD: Will that be included in  
13 this?

14 MR. FLACK: Well, I think it would be more  
15 of a status of what is going on outside the group this  
16 plan originally centered on for and expand it slightly  
17 to capture these, but to recognize these other designs  
18 that are going on. Now we could incorporate that as  
19 an appendix that continuously gets updated as we get  
20 more information. I don't think there will be too  
21 much of an impact of that on the actual activities as  
22 we see them today since these are conceptual in nature  
23 and we need to follow them closely to see if there are  
24 needs, issues as they arise. But within the next few  
25 months, I don't see a major change to the plan.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1                   MEMBER ROSEN: I just don't think you  
2 would be serving the Commission well or the public  
3 well if you didn't acknowledge all this other action  
4 going on in the world and acknowledge that, although  
5 it might not have an impact on next year's plan, it  
6 will surely have impact on the out year plans.

7                   MEMBER FORD: Will there be any comment at  
8 all on the NEI document that's just come out?

9                   MR. FLACK: At this point --

10                  MEMBER FORD: Stakeholder interactions and  
11 I'm wondering if that would include that.

12                  MR. ELTAWILA: Taking about the framework?  
13 That's already been acknowledged in the risk inform  
14 regulatory implementation plan that we sent an update  
15 to the Commission this past June and acknowledge the  
16 NEI paper and it tried to relate the NEI paper to the  
17 existing risk inform regulation and what we are  
18 planning to do for advance reactor. So it is in the  
19 EDO and once it's signed it will be available.

20                  I'm sure that the DRA came and discussed  
21 this with you all before it went to the Commission.  
22 Or at least I hope so.

23                  MEMBER LEITCH: In the description of the  
24 PERT process that begins on page 109 of the report,  
25 there's a six step process outlined which really

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 describes the PERT process. I don't see clearly in  
2 that description an assessment of the viability of a  
3 particular type of reactor. Is that thought included  
4 in there?

5 MR. FLACK: That is generally not included  
6 as part of the PERT process when a PERT focuses on a  
7 particular technical area. I don't know, Don, do you  
8 want to comment on that?

9 Generally it's within a certain context.  
10 If it's HTGR, it would be focusing on fossil fuel  
11 behavior and so on.

12 MEMBER LEITCH: What I'm saying in  
13 assigning priorities, where does the differentiation  
14 between the likelihood of building type a verses type  
15 b verses type c. How does that enter into the  
16 prioritization process?

17 MR. CARLSON: I don't think that comes  
18 under PERT per se, that comes in at a different level.  
19 I think Farouk alluded to that on the seriousness of  
20 an application.

21 MEMBER SIEBER: If somebody sends in an  
22 application, you have to deal with that application.  
23 It's their decision and their move.

24 MR. FLACK: Basically you do it through  
25 pre-application.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1                   MEMBER SIEBER: It's the way it works and  
2 you keep raising issues until they're either  
3 successful or give up.

4                   MR. FLACK: And we saw that shift just  
5 happen with the pebble bed and now with the GTMHR, so  
6 now pebble bed has taken a back seat and GTMHR is the  
7 one we're looking closely at. So it's really, you  
8 know, a timing issue on the part of who the applicant  
9 is and when do they want to submit design  
10 certification or a licensing application.

11                   MEMBER LEITCH: So you don't really have  
12 a good handle on the viability of a particular  
13 project, that is at that stage? In other words, are  
14 we spending our scarce dollars where we are likely to  
15 get the most payback? That's a judgmental call that  
16 we haven't really made.

17                   MR. ELTAWILA: That's a hard question and  
18 I think the Commission deal with this issue  
19 continuously about where they are going to put these  
20 resources. And again, we will come down a Commission  
21 policy, that we are going to be working on this  
22 application. I think the Commission, anybody submit  
23 application to us we will have to consider that. And  
24 again, for other means, for example, most applications  
25 that will have more serious consideration at NRC are

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 those are the ones that will be supported by utility  
2 which when you have utility come in concert with a  
3 vendor and say we would like to decertify this design,  
4 that will add more credibility than you have a vendor  
5 that just want to get the certification for design.

6 And we take that into our budget process.  
7 Not in the PERT process. The PERT process, as John  
8 and Don indicated, focus on the technical issue and  
9 where you spend your money on getting efficient  
10 product release model or on getting high temperature  
11 material or something like that.

12 The budget process is the one that's going  
13 to take into consideration the seriousness of the  
14 application, the support from the industry behind that  
15 application.

16 MR. FLACK: I should also mention that the  
17 plan itself, there are activities of the plan that are  
18 currently ongoing. It's not that we plan to do  
19 everything that's here. In fact, some of the work  
20 that's in this document is work that's going on. The  
21 question becomes which priorities and how do you  
22 prioritize future work? There's a certain level of  
23 work that needs to be maintained, for example, in  
24 graphite. A year ago, we had no one that was an  
25 expert on graphite really in the Agency. And now we

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 are developing a person with those kinds of skills --  
2 Shreeni was here earlier.

3 So we're actually doing some of this right  
4 now. And there's a certain level that one might have  
5 to say that infrastructure should be at a certain  
6 minimum, it should have a certain minimum expertise.  
7 And that would sort of take the highest priority so  
8 you'd be able to at least ask the right questions.

9 And then the question is is when you  
10 exercise this infrastructure, what are the activities  
11 then that you will do? And that begins, well how do  
12 we allocate our resources to do those activities? So  
13 it's like another level.

14 But there is this minimal level that I  
15 think the Agency needs to maintain if we're serious  
16 about gas cooled designs. And that would be an expert  
17 on all kinds of fuels to stay tuned in that area with  
18 what's going on internationally, participation with  
19 the DOE projects and so on. And things like graphite  
20 where we have somewhere here that can stay involved  
21 and engaged in that field. So when we prioritize that  
22 we don't eliminate those positions and say, well we  
23 don't need them right now. We'll go and get them  
24 later on. So I really believe there's some level we  
25 need to maintain.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1                   MEMBER LEITCH: I had another question in  
2 the area of, the rather large area of fuels and  
3 materials. There was virtually no discussion of  
4 research activities for advanced light water reactors.  
5 Is that an issue of prioritization and some of that  
6 has been screened out? Or we just don't believe there  
7 are significant issues in fuels and materials for  
8 advanced light water reactors?

9                   MR. CARLSON: No, the fuel section of the  
10 research plan did have a discussion of IRIS.

11                   MEMBER LEITCH: COLLINS: Yeah, right.

12                   MEMBER SIEBER: That has significantly  
13 different characteristics in the other light water  
14 content. I presume that the fuels in AP-600, AP-1000,  
15 BWR are pretty much the same as the concepts in  
16 current generation.

17                   MEMBER RANSOM: Since the plan is focusing  
18 on gaps, changes, differences between now and the  
19 future.

20                   MEMBER LEITCH: So the absence, for  
21 example, of discussion of that in the materials  
22 section, the discussion of advanced light water  
23 reactors is not, some of that has been screened out  
24 for budgetary reasons or priority reasons, but just  
25 that no significant gaps have been identified.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. FLACK: That's right. We are doing  
2 that work as we speak, so it wasn't trying to capture  
3 all the research we do. It's really to try to capture  
4 those gaps that we see.

5 CHAIRMAN KRESS: Let me ask you a  
6 technical question. Somewhere in the document I read  
7 that you need to look at critical flow at much lower  
8 pressures because the reactor depressurization, I  
9 guess it was AP-1000, I'm not even sure of that now.  
10 Could you explain what that means to me?

11 MR. FLACK: Critical flow?

12 CHAIRMAN KRESS: No, I know what critical  
13 flow is. I don't know why you're now saying it's  
14 going to occur at much lower pressures. Is that  
15 because the reactor depressurization does not take  
16 place isentropically as opposed to slow  
17 depressurization? See, I don't understand why slow  
18 depressurization and rapid depressurization gives you  
19 a lower pressure for the critical flow.

20 MR. FLACK: I could speculate. That could  
21 be dangerous.

22 MR. ELTAWILA: How about if I get back to  
23 you? I know Richard mentioned that --

24 CHAIRMAN KRESS: The only thing I could  
25 suspect was the rapid depressurization might not be

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 isontropic.

2 MR. LEE: Yes, I think the pressure is  
3 also lower. You can get it down there faster. The  
4 data base we have, we believe that mostly in the high  
5 pressure region or the critical flow. And then the  
6 feedback from the containment also affects the flow  
7 itself. So looking at those two in combination. But  
8 it's not a critical area that will stop the AP-1000  
9 certification. It's just completeness for the  
10 database. Off the record, I'll tell you the other  
11 reasons.

12 (Laughter.)

13 CHAIRMAN KRESS: Okay, I appreciate it.  
14 I thank you very much. How are you going to condense  
15 this into an hour and a half?

16 George is going to be interested in the  
17 framework. But you need to have some words there, not  
18 the full thing, but a few words. Dana is going to be  
19 interested particularly in fuels and everything else  
20 also. Bill Shack is going to be interested in  
21 materials issues and everything else. So those are  
22 the things that we want to get across to the missing  
23 members.

24 MEMBER SIEBER: I think in the issue of  
25 the framework, I think that's really important. And

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 it seems like somehow or another it's not getting the  
2 attention I think it needs. So maybe talking about it  
3 again so everybody understands how important it really  
4 is.

5 MEMBER ROSEN: We tried to probe that this  
6 morning a little bit. But how do you decide what's a  
7 design basis accident and what's not? Or  
8 alternatively, the model of proof offered which is you  
9 don't try to decide. You just leave that aside and  
10 just say we're going to talk about risk and risk  
11 analysis and have a continuum of spectrum. I think  
12 that whole discussion, George is going to be very  
13 interested and Dana will too.

14 CHAIRMAN KRESS: Yeah, I think Bill will  
15 too.

16 MEMBER SIEBER: I agree with you, Steve.  
17 I think it still needs more working out. There is a  
18 pretty slick way to do it, I think. You know without  
19 sort of riding the line between deterministic and  
20 probabilistic analysis. And I would prefer the Agency  
21 set the tone as to how the regulation should be than  
22 have an industry group or somebody else come in and do  
23 that.

24 MEMBER ROSEN: Well, I think there is some  
25 good ways to do it as you suggest. But I also think

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 we're entering into an area where there's a lot more  
2 uncertainty than there had been in the past. So I'm  
3 unlikely to say such things. The defense-in-depth  
4 margin is something at the outset turns out, you know,  
5 is crucial.

6 MEMBER SIEBER: You could put it on with  
7 a rational basis as based on PRA or you could put it  
8 on a deterministic basis because it feels good. And  
9 I'd rather be more --

10 MEMBER ROSEN: We're going to have a lot  
11 of uncertainties. We've heard about them, a lot of  
12 them, today. And so I think the discussion of how the  
13 uncertainty is dealt with with new technology and what  
14 we've been raising here is going to be of central  
15 interest to the three remaining Members who aren't  
16 here. Eight of us are here.

17 MR. FLACK: Okay. But although framework  
18 is only one piece of that bigger plan, there's a lot  
19 of the plan and I think it would be a disservice for  
20 me to try to summarize that plan in the short period  
21 of time. I mean, I can identify the different areas  
22 and maybe touch upon a couple. It would be tough to  
23 try to go into each subject and try to summarize each  
24 subject in an hour and a half. Plus the framework.  
25 That would be quite a challenge.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. ELTAWILA: If I heard, I think we need  
2 to have a presentation that covers the framework, if  
3 you will, and the materials.

4 MR. FLACK: You want to do that?

5 MR. ELTAWILA: I think we will have to do  
6 that.

7 MEMBER ROSEN: Well, I think some of the  
8 discussion on the neutronics was also quite useful and  
9 you can't, unless you're going to cover that in the  
10 fuel, I think you have to mention something about  
11 reactor systems analysis.

12 MR. FLACK: Then thermal hydraulics.

13 (Laughter.)

14 CHAIRMAN KRESS: How fast can you talk?

15 MEMBER ROSEN: You can talk as fast as  
16 you'd like, but you're not going to get more than  
17 about four words out before --

18 MR. FLACK: I think I got four vu-graphs  
19 the last time. I think that was it. It was over at  
20 that point.

21 MR. ELTAWILA: I will be about ten minutes  
22 each topic.

23 MEMBER SIEBER: Maybe the way to do it is  
24 instead of going into such great detail about what  
25 each one of these things is, is to come up with a list

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 and say these are the projects and a one liner as to  
2 what it is you're trying to do and why it's a gap and  
3 how you're going to fill it.

4 CHAIRMAN KRESS: That requires making new  
5 vu-graphs between now, and I don't that's --

6 MEMBER SIEBER: Between now and Thursday?

7 CHAIRMAN KRESS: Yeah, I don't think they  
8 want to do that. I think I would select from the vu-  
9 graphs you have some way and --

10 MR. FLACK: Well, I could attempt to do  
11 that. I mean, we have 26 people working on the plan  
12 so I get all --

13 CHAIRMAN KRESS: That's up to you how you  
14 want to do it.

15 MR. FLACK: I can have backups and try and  
16 do that.

17 MEMBER SIEBER: Well, I don't we ought to  
18 make you do more work than necessary. I agree with  
19 you.

20 CHAIRMAN KRESS: That's one drawback with  
21 having the Subcommittee this close to the full.

22 MEMBER SIEBER: One thing you could do is  
23 just take the table of contents which is right near  
24 the front of the plan and make a vu-graph out of that.  
25 And that tells everybody what's in it.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 CHAIRMAN KRESS: But you know, personally,  
2 I think you can probably assume that these three  
3 Members have read this. They're generally pretty good  
4 --

5 MR. ELTAWILA: I know Dana.

6 CHAIRMAN KRESS: Dana, you can be sure.  
7 George may not have had time to do it all.

8 MEMBER SIEBER: But he will do his part.

9 CHAIRMAN KRESS: He'll do his part. And  
10 Bill usually reads the things, too. You know, they  
11 won't come in not knowing anything.

12 MEMBER SIEBER: Yeah, they won't come in  
13 cold.

14 MEMBER ROSEN: You've dealt with the easy  
15 ones here.

16 (Laughter.)

17 MEMBER SIEBER: Yeah, we argue with each  
18 other.

19 MR. FLACK: That's why we finished on  
20 time.

21 CHAIRMAN KRESS: Well, you know enough now  
22 to figure out how to --

23 (Laughter.)

24 MR. FLACK: We'll put something together.

25 MEMBER SIEBER: I guess if I could offer

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 a general statement. I thought the plan was very  
2 comprehensible. Well put together. Well done.

3 CHAIRMAN KRESS: I agree. It was a very  
4 nice piece of work. Well done. I am going to keep it  
5 as resource document because it's got the issues in  
6 there and what people are doing at various places. I  
7 thought it was very nice.

8 MEMBER SIEBER: I guess the other thing  
9 that concerned me was the same thing was concerning  
10 Graham Leitch is that you've got a limited pot of  
11 money and a limited amount of resources and you've got  
12 to sort of guess which concept is going to be the hot  
13 concept of the day so that you aren't spending money  
14 on something that will never be built.

15 CHAIRMAN KRESS: I think they always have  
16 to have to have, they're always faced with that  
17 problem. They know how to do that.

18 MEMBER SIEBER: But I don't, so.

19 (Laughter.)

20 CHAIRMAN KRESS: We'll leave that up to  
21 Farouk. He knows how to do that. Well, I appreciate  
22 these very nice, very good presentations.

23 MR. FLACK: Thank you.

24 CHAIRMAN KRESS: Good work. We'll look  
25 forward to see how you can --

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1                   MR. FLACK: That we can stay below that  
2 hour and a half?

3                   CHAIRMAN KRESS: With that I'm going to  
4 declare this Subcommittee meeting adjourned.

5                   (Whereupon, at 5:38 p.m., the meeting was  
6 concluded.)

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701